false00016366512022FY00016366512022-01-012022-12-3100016366512022-06-30iso4217:USD00016366512023-03-10xbrli:shares00016366512022-12-3100016366512021-12-31iso4217:USDxbrli:shares0001636651us-gaap:LicenseMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:LicenseMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:RelatedPartyMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:RelatedPartyMember2021-01-012021-12-3100016366512021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:PreferredStockMemberus-gaap:ConvertiblePreferredStockMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:CommonStockMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:CommonStockMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:PreferredStockMemberus-gaap:ConvertiblePreferredStockMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:CommonStockMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:PreferredStockMemberus-gaap:ConvertiblePreferredStockMember2020-12-310001636651us-gaap:CommonStockMember2020-12-310001636651us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2020-12-310001636651us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2020-12-310001636651us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2020-12-3100016366512020-12-310001636651us-gaap:CommonStockMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:PreferredStockMemberus-gaap:ConvertiblePreferredStockMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2021-01-012021-12-3100016366512014-04-012022-12-310001636651ovid:LicenseAndCollaborationAgreementMember2014-04-012022-12-310001636651ovid:RoyaltyAndTerminationAgreementMember2014-04-012022-12-310001636651ovid:MarinusTherapeuticsIncMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:PromissoryNotesMember2022-03-17xbrli:pure0001636651ovid:MoneyMarketFundsAndShortTermInvestmentsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2022-12-310001636651ovid:MoneyMarketFundsAndShortTermInvestmentsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2022-12-310001636651ovid:PensionPlanMatchingScenarioOneMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:PensionPlanMatchingScenarioTwoMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651srt:MinimumMemberovid:PensionPlanMatchingScenarioTwoMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:PensionPlanMatchingScenarioTwoMembersrt:MaximumMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:CashMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:CashMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember2021-12-31ovid:Investment0001636651us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:LeaseholdImprovementsMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:LeaseholdImprovementsMember2021-12-3100016366512022-03-10utr:sqft00016366512022-03-102022-03-100001636651us-gaap:LetterOfCreditMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2022-12-31ovid:vote0001636651ovid:ATMAgreementMemberovid:CowenAndCompanyLLCMembersrt:MaximumMember2020-11-300001636651ovid:ATMAgreementMemberovid:CowenAndCompanyLLCMemberus-gaap:CommonStockMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2021-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651srt:MinimumMemberovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMembersrt:MaximumMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2021-03-012021-03-310001636651us-gaap:CommonStockMember2021-03-012021-03-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEquityIncentivePlanMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEquityIncentivePlanMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEquityIncentivePlanMember2021-01-012021-01-010001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEquityIncentivePlanMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEquityIncentivePlanMember2022-01-012022-01-010001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEquityIncentivePlanMemberus-gaap:SubsequentEventMember2023-01-012023-01-010001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2021-01-012021-01-010001636651ovid:TwoThousandSeventeenEmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementNonemployeeMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementNonemployeeMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementNonemployeeMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementNonemployeeMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementNonemployeeMemberus-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementNonemployeeMemberus-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMember2021-12-310001636651us-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMemberus-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMemberus-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:ResearchAndDevelopmentExpenseMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:ResearchAndDevelopmentExpenseMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651us-gaap:SellingGeneralAndAdministrativeExpensesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:SellingGeneralAndAdministrativeExpensesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:StockOptionsMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:StockOptionsMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:EmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:EmployeeStockPurchasePlanMember2021-01-012021-12-3100016366512020-01-012020-12-310001636651us-gaap:DomesticCountryMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:StateAndLocalJurisdictionMember2022-12-310001636651us-gaap:NewYorkStateDivisionOfTaxationAndFinanceMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:LicenseAgreementMemberovid:NorthwesternUniversityMember2016-12-012016-12-310001636651ovid:LicenseAgreementMemberovid:NorthwesternUniversityMember2017-12-310001636651ovid:LicenseAgreementMemberovid:NorthwesternUniversityMembersrt:MaximumMember2017-12-31ovid:product0001636651ovid:AstrazenecaMember2021-12-302021-12-300001636651ovid:AstrazenecaMember2021-12-300001636651ovid:AstrazenecaMember2021-01-012021-12-3100016366512021-12-300001636651ovid:HLundbeckASMember2021-12-302021-12-3000016366512022-08-012022-08-310001636651ovid:LicenseAgreementMembersrt:MaximumMember2022-08-310001636651ovid:AngeliniMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:AngeliniMemberovid:LicenseAgreementMember2020-12-310001636651ovid:AngeliniMemberovid:LicenseAgreementMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:AngeliniMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:TakedaPharmaceuticalCompanyLimitedMemberus-gaap:CollaborativeArrangementMember2022-12-310001636651ovid:TakedaPharmaceuticalCompanyLimitedMemberus-gaap:CollaborativeArrangementMember2021-03-290001636651ovid:TakedaPharmaceuticalCompanyLimitedMembersrt:MaximumMemberus-gaap:CollaborativeArrangementMember2021-03-292021-03-290001636651ovid:TakedaPharmaceuticalCompanyLimitedMemberus-gaap:CollaborativeArrangementMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:TakedaPharmaceuticalCompanyLimitedMemberus-gaap:CollaborativeArrangementMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:HealxLicenseAndOptionAgreementMember2022-02-012022-02-010001636651ovid:HealxLicenseAndOptionAgreementMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:MarinusPharmaceuticalsIncMemberovid:MarinusLicenseAgreementMember2022-03-010001636651ovid:MarinusPharmaceuticalsIncMemberovid:PatentLicenseAgreementMember2022-03-012022-03-010001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMember2021-01-012021-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2022-01-012022-12-310001636651ovid:SeriesAConvertiblePreferredStockMember2021-01-012021-12-31

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |
|  | | |

**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**FORM 10-K**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**(Mark One)**

x **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2022**

**OR**

o **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the Transition Period from          to**

**Commission File Number: 001-38085**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Ovid Therapeutics Inc.**

**(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Delaware** | | |  | | | **2834** | | |  | | | **46-5270895** | | |
| **(State or Other Jurisdiction of**  **Incorporation or Organization)** | | |  | | | **(Primary Standard Industrial**  **Classification Code Number)** | | |  | | | **(I.R.S. Employer**  **Identification Number)** | | |

**441 Ninth Avenue, 14th Floor**

**New York, New York 10001**

**(646) 661-7661**

**(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant’s Principal Executive Offices)**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Title of each class** | | |  | | | **Trading**  **Symbol(s)** | | |  | | | **Name of each exchange on which registered** | | |
| Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share | | |  | | | OVID | | |  | | | The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC | | |

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to the filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Large Accelerated Filer | | | o | | | Accelerated Filer | | | x | | |
| Non-accelerated Filer | | | o | | | Smaller Reporting Company | | | x | | |
| Emerging growth company | | | o | | |  | | |  | | |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. x

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ¨

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant’s executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to § 240.10D-1(b). ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.) Yes o No x

As of June 30, 2022, the last day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the Common Stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately $124.9 million based on the closing price of the registrant’s common stock on June 30, 2022. The calculation excludes shares of the registrant’s common stock held by current executive officers, directors and stockholders that the registrant has concluded are affiliates of the registrant. This determination of affiliate status is not a determination for other purposes.

As of March 10, 2023, there were 70,491,510 shares of common stock outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant’s definitive proxy statement for its 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which the registrant intends to file pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the registrant’s fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |
|  | | |

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Page** | | |
| [**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_10) | | | | | | [1](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_10) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | [**PART I**](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_13) | | |  | | |
| [Item 1.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_16) | | | [Business](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_16) | | | [3](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_16) | | |
| [Item 1A](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_19). | | | [Risk Factors](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_19) | | | [22](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_19) | | |
| [Item 1B.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_22) | | | [Unresolved Staff Comments](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_22) | | | [57](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_22) | | |
| [Item 2.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_25) | | | [Properties](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_25) | | | [57](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_25) | | |
| [Item 3.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_28) | | | [Legal Proceedings](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_28) | | | [57](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_28) | | |
| [Item 4.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_31) | | | [Mine Safety Disclosures](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_31) | | | [57](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_31) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | [**PART II**](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_34) | | |  | | |
| [Item 5.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_37) | | | [Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_37) | | | [58](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_37) | | |
| [Item 6.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_40) | | | [[Reserved]](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_40) | | | [59](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_40) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| [Item 7.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_43) | | | [Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_43) | | | [59](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_43) | | |
| [Item 7A.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_70) | | | [Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_70) | | | [67](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_70) | | |
| [Item 8.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_73) | | | [Financial Statements and Supplementary Data](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_73) | | | [67](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_73) | | |
| [Item 9.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_76) | | | [Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_76) | | | [67](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_76) | | |
| [Item 9A.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_79) | | | [Controls and Procedures](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_79) | | | [67](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_79) | | |
| [Item 9B.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_82) | | | [Other Information](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_82) | | | [68](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_82) | | |
| [Item 9C.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_85) | | | [Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_85) | | | [68](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_85) | | |
|  | | | [**PART III**](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_88) | | |  | | |
| [Item 10.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_91) | | | [Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_91) | | | [69](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_91) | | |
| [Item 11.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_94) | | | [Executive Compensation](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_94) | | | [69](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_94) | | |
| [Item 12.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_97) | | | [Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_97) | | | [69](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_97) | | |
| [Item 13.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_100) | | | [Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_100) | | | [69](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_100) | | |
| [Item 14.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_103) | | | [Principal Accountant Fees and Services](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_103) | | | [69](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_103) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | [**PART IV**](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_106) | | |  | | |
| [Item 15.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_109) | | | [Exhibit and Financial Statement Schedules](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_109) | | | [70](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_109) | | |
| [Item 16.](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_112) | | | [Form 10-K Summary](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_112) | | | [72](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_112) | | |

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. All statements other than statements of historical fact are “forward-looking statements” for purposes of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “aim,” “anticipate,” “assume,” “believe,” “contemplate,” continue,” “could,” “design,” “due,” “estimate,” “expect,” “goal,” “intend,” “may,” “objective,” “plan,” “positioned,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “target,” “will,” “would” or the negative or plural of those terms, and similar expressions.

Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

•our ability to identify additional novel compounds with significant commercial potential to acquire or in-license;

•our ability to successfully acquire or in-license additional drug candidates on reasonable terms;

•our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;

•our ability to obtain regulatory approval of our current and future drug candidates;

•our expectations regarding the potential market size and the rate and degree of market acceptance of such drug candidates;

•our ability to fund our working capital requirements;

•the implementation of our business model and strategic plans for our business and drug candidates;

•developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;

•our ability to maintain and establish collaborations or obtain additional funding;

•our expectations regarding government and third-party payor coverage and reimbursement;

•our ability to compete in the markets we serve;

•the impact of government laws and regulations;

•developments relating to our competitors and our industry; and

•the factors that may impact our financial results.

Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those set forth in Part I, Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” herein and for the reasons described elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Any forward-looking statement in this Annual Report on Form 10-K reflects our current view with respect to future events and is subject to these and other risks, uncertainties and assumptions relating to our operations, results of operations, industry and future growth. Given these uncertainties, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K also contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business and the markets for certain drugs and consumer products, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets, their projected growth rates and the incidence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances reflected in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained these industry, business, market and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources and we have not independently verified the data from third party sources. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which these data are derived.

In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless otherwise stated or as the context otherwise requires, references to “Ovid,” “the Company,” “we,” “us,” “our” and similar references refer to Ovid Therapeutics Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries. This Annual Report on Form 10-K also contains references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to

1

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend our use or display of other companies’ trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

2

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**PART I**

**Item 1. BUSINESS**

***Overview***

Ovid is a biopharmaceutical company that is dedicated to reducing seizures and meaningfully improving the lives of people affected by rare epilepsies and seizure-related neurological disorders. We believe that epilepsy represents a substantial opportunity, both scientifically and commercially. Over the last decade, scientific understanding of the underlying biology of neuronal excitability and the pathophysiology of epilepsy has improved. This understanding of disease, coupled with advances in preclinical research tools, is improving the predictive potential of early research, and thereby, may increase the probability of successful clinical development of anti-seizure medicines ("ASMs"). The large global epilepsy market opportunity reflects the medical and economic potential. Epilepsy therapeutics today represent an $8 billion market globally, which is expected to grow. Evidence supporting the opportunity, includes the number of recent acquisitions of epilepsy assets. These have included acquisitions of rare epilepsy companies with a single, marketed product, which have secured values of greater than one billion dollars. The unmet need of people affected by seizures remains significant, with approximately three million Americans living with epilepsies today.

We have proven capabilities and expertise in the successful clinical development of ASMs. We have applied our knowledge to build a differentiated pipeline of medicines with potential first-in-class or best-in-class drug mechanisms of action ("MoA") to treat seizures. This pipeline has produced two epilepsy programs with potential first-in-class MoAs, and one epilepsy program with a potential best-in-class MoA. These programs include: soticlestat, which is a novel cholesterol 24 hydroxylase inhibitor. Takeda purchased our rights to soticlestat, and is currently evaluating it in two pivotal Phase 3 trials for Dravet syndrome and Lennox Gastaut syndrome. OV350 is a potential first-in-class direct activator of the KCC2 transporter, and is one among many KCC2 activator compounds in our portfolio. OV329 is a next-generation GABA aminotransferase ("GABA-AT") inhibitor that we believe has the potential to be best-in-class. It is currently being evaluated in a Phase 1 study.

Our epilepsy development programs are anticipated to create a range of value-creating milestones in the near- and mid-term for investors.

***The Opportunity: Epilepsies and Seizure-Related Neurological Disorders***

Although it is one of the earliest known maladies documented by humanity four millennia ago, today epilepsy remains a common, and often intractable, medical diagnosis. Approximately 50 million people globally experience epilepsy, including an estimated three million adults living with epilepsy in the United States.

While modern drug discovery efforts have produced more than 30 anti-seizure medicines over the last 100 years, a substantial number of epilepsy patients, approximately 30 – 40%, continue to experience damaging breakthrough seizures. Many of these individuals suffer from rare forms of epilepsies. The seizures they suffer can have a devastating impact both upon patients and their families, by triggering permanent motor, cognitive and developmental delays, as well as epileptogenesis, which is a cascade of seizures begetting more seizures. Some patients with developmental epileptic encephalopathies experience even greater rates of refractory seizures that are resistant to drug therapy.

With an estimated 70% of epilepsy diagnoses occurring in people less than 20 years of age, the need to treat seizures early and effectively is critical to mitigate worsening and permanent later-life disability. To achieve seizure control, approximately half of patients take a polypharmacy regimen of five or more ASMs, requiring careful management of drug side effects and interactions. The large population of patients requiring multiple drug therapies to control seizures, and persistent rates of breakthrough seizures, signal the urgent need for effective new medicines.

Scientific progress, including the availability of genetic testing, is illuminating the genetic underpinnings of seizures. Today, more than 1,000 genes are already associated with epilepsies. The great unmet medical need and scientific advancements have set the stage for a potential wave of neurotherapeutics, which we believe will be led by anti-seizure medicines.

***The Ovid Strategy***

The science underlying the discovery and development of new drugs for the brain has changed fundamentally over the last decade. We believe that major developments in the understanding of the biology of these diseases means that key areas of unmet need, including many epilepsies, are now addressable and offer significant medical and commercial potential. Our team has proven expertise in understanding MoAs that underlie seizures and shaping potential therapies to

3

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

treat rare epilepsies. This know-how affords us an ability to build Ovid in a manner deeply focused on delivering exciting and successive, novel medicines for epilepsies and seizure-related neurological conditions.

Our strategy is to create sustainable, long-term value by advancing a broad pipeline of anti-seizure medicines. Our long-term intent is to complement our current pipeline with additional assets via focused business development activities that will eventually form the basis of a fully integrated epilepsy company with multiple commercial medicines and clinical stage programs. This corporate strategy is underpinned by specific research and development, financial and business development strategies. In addition, our Company seeks to protect shareholder value by creating multiple sources of potential revenue via clinical and commercial milestones from our pipeline, strategic collaborations and partnerships.

Our approach to building an epilepsy franchise has already resulted in success, namely the development and subsequent repurchase of our rights to soticlestat by Takeda. In 2017, we in-licensed a 50% stake in soticlestat for $26 million, and further invested $57 million in designing and executing soticlestat’s early and mid-stage clinical trials. In 2021, following encouraging Phase 2 findings, which we delivered six months ahead of schedule, we entered into a Royalty, License and Termination Agreement ("RLT Agreement") through which we sold back our rights to soticlestat to Takeda. The RLT Agreement provided us with $196 million paid in Q1 2021 and, if soticlestat is approved and successfully commercialized, we are eligible to receive up to $660 million in sales and regulatory milestones payments and up to 20% of potential net sales-based tiered royalty payments. The RLT Agreement provides us with a potential stream of non-dilutive capital. The funds received from this transaction have enabled us to invest in our organization during a period when we believe the cost of capital would have been unduly expensive.

In 2022, as we committed to our focus on rare epilepsies and seizure-related disorders, we conducted a strategic pipeline and organizational review. This led to a decision to out-license or terminate non-core programs, which we are in the process of executing. In addition, we determined and subsequently executed a reshaping of the organization, which led to a workforce reduction of approximately 20%.

***Expert Team and Customized Infrastructure***

As a result of the strategic changes implemented in 2022, we have built a highly specialized and focused infrastructure that we believe will support us in our chosen area of epilepsies and make us a partner of choice for leading biopharmaceutical companies that wish to pursue valuable drug candidates or research platforms in seizure-related neurological conditions. This infrastructure spans the critical domains of research, development, delivery and commercial and market access strategy.

We have recruited a diverse team of professionals with subject-matter expertise in seizures and neurological conditions. This includes epileptologists, physicians, academic scientists, commercial and biopharmaceutical industry leaders. In total, we have five individuals with M.D. degrees and 13 professionals with Ph.D. degrees specializing in the sciences. Our operational and commercial leaders have extensive experience fostering market access and sales for leading neurological medicines. In total, our team’s collective professional experience has involved the successful development or commercial launch of 25 CNS medicines, including several epilepsy products.

Our cohesive focus in epilepsies and seizures, reinforced by our professional experience and pipeline of differentiated assets, gives us confidence we can succeed in our mission.

***Research & Development Strategy***

We pursue research and development for epilepsies and seizure-related disorders in a manner that is scientifically driven, patient focused, and which is enhanced by business development and academic collaborations. Whereas some epilepsy developers expressly focus on one biological target, we believe multiple MoAs are needed to treat the heterogeneous causes of seizures. Accordingly, our pipeline seeks to amass and develop a unique set of compounds and mechanisms that will collectively become a differentiated, leading epilepsy franchise.

***Pipeline Focus***

We cultivate a pipeline that utilizes a range of potential first-in-class or potential best-in-class MoAs to intercept and mitigate the neuronal excitability that causes seizures. The pipeline includes novel small-molecules compounds and genetic therapies, including antisense oligonucleotides, to treat rare, genetic seizure disorders. Collectively, our differentiated pipeline contains multiple potential value-creating drug programs.

4

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Since we were founded in 2014, three potential MoAs to reduce seizures have emerged from our development efforts. Our portfolio of distinct development programs endeavors to maximize therapeutic opportunities by treating different types of seizures and underlying causes of neuronal hyper-excitability, while simultaneously mitigating potential risks that could occur from unforeseen setbacks associated with any single program. Our development programs seek to pursue the objective of delivering powerful seizure reduction while also striving for safe and well-tolerated side effect profiles. For epilepsy patients and clinicians who must regularly manage side effects associated with polypharmacy regimens, it is preferable to have medicines that are well tolerated and exhibit few drug-drug interactions.

Our drug development approach generally seeks rare, resistant epilepsies as initial “sentinel” indications. Pursuing rare seizure conditions can enable us to demonstrate the rapid proof-of-concept for our compounds in resistant epilepsies, while additionally exploring efficient regulatory pathways and incentives. Case studies of the life-cycle management for prior anti-seizure medicines suggest that demonstration of refractory seizure reduction is often indicative of therapeutic effect in more common and tractable seizure types. Simply put: effective therapeutic outcomes in highly resistant seizures often bodes well for treating conditions with similar, but less severe seizure types.

As the field of anti-seizure medicine advances, we believe connections may be established between the root cause of seizures and other neurological conditions affecting larger populations. Our strategy focuses initially on evaluating our investigational medicines for pathways and targets impacting rare seizure conditions. If effective in rare disease, our intent is to explore expanding on that success to broader conditions of the brain for which the MoA may hold therapeutic relevance. Accordingly, in the future, we expect to be able to extend our knowledge and drug programs to other neurological conditions. This approach is supported by research indicating that more than ten ASMs are used in treatment of other (non-epilepsy) neurological diseases today.

***Scientifically Driven***

We take a scientifically driven approach to identify promising drug candidates for our pipeline. We are building our portfolio based on the existence of known biological rationales in excitability that are often associated with validated targets, and clear endpoints, such as seizures, for study in clinical trials. Leveraging our deep understanding of neurology, we identify differentiated MoAs for initial drug candidates. As we advance our drug candidates through nonclinical and clinical evaluation, we apply a systematic approach for de-risking compounds using emerging tools, animal models and trial designs. This paradigm is continuously informed and refined with emerging scientific and clinical insights to strengthen and de-risk development for prospective programs and trials.

Specifically, our approach is driven by the following scientific principles:

•**Pursuit of validated and emerging targets.** Because the underlying etiology and presentation of seizures is broad and varied, multiple drug MoAs will continue to be needed to treat epilepsy. We are building a pipeline of therapeutic development programs representing distinct MoAs, including validated and emerging biological targets in epilepsy. We seek to target biological pathways or genes for which proof-of-concept has been established via *in vitro* or animal models. Additionally, we prioritize targets that are uniquely expressed in the central nervous system, such as: cholesterol 24 hydroxylase, GABA-AT, and KCC2 co-transporters.

•**Blood brain barrier ("BBB") penetrant.** The brain is one of the most difficult organs in the body to treat, in part due to the challenge of penetrating the blood brain barrier. Ovid’s drug development programs include potential small molecule therapies that demonstrate penetration of the BBB as well as antisense oligonucleotides.

•**Clinically translatable preclinical models**. Recent advances in genetics enable us to employ predictive *in vitro* and *in vivo* genetic models of certain epilepsies and seizure-related disorders. We believe these predictive models will allow us to evaluate and observe a drug candidate’s potential activity prior to initiation of human trials. Applying these models, we believe we will be able to select the most relevant indication and seizure endpoints for our studies and increase the potential for clinical success.

•**Clear primary endpoints and scales***.* We primarily focus on disorders that are characterized by epilepsy-related symptoms and seizures. Many seizure types afford clear observable endpoints and biomarkers that help capture and measure evidence of the clinical impact of our drug candidates. Our team of development experts has extensive experience designing scales to measure other symptoms common among seizure-disorders, such as

5

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

cognitive declines, movement deficiencies and behavioral manifestations. These skills support our desire and ability to develop medicines that may provide a clinical benefit across multiple aspects of patient health.

•**Trial design enables early observation of proof-of-concept.** By employing clinical endpoints that are highly relevant and designed to detect meaningful clinical benefits, we anticipate that many of our studies may provide early proof-of-concept in clinical development, thereby directing the use of our capital to projects with higher probability of later-stage success.

•**Motivated and accessible patient populations.**We are targeting our programs for disorders with motivated and accessible patient populations. We believe that the patients and caregivers affected by epilepsies and seizure disorders have increasing access to diagnostics and genetic testing. Additionally, many are avid users of social media, through which they learn new insights about their conditions and share relevant information and experiences. We conduct patient disease community outreach and activities on digital platforms to efficiently identify new patients for our clinical trials, raise disease awareness and help connect with patients and caregivers.

***Pipeline Enhanced with Disciplined Business Development & Academic Collaborations***

To support our strategy, we plan to enhance and expand our pipeline to include additional indications, therapeutic assets and technologies. We intend to facilitate our pipeline expansion via two, complementary efforts: (1) internal research and development efforts in collaboration with external leaders in the field and academic collaborators; and (2) business development activities to in-license or partner assets in our chosen area of seizures.

Ovid conducts limited internal drug discovery, which helps us maintain lower costs for laboratory facilities. Instead, we seek to identify compounds with what we believe is untapped value sitting in other organizations’ pipelines and look to in-license or enter into collaborative agreements to secure such assets and advance clinical development. This strategy directs our efforts where we excel at creating value, which is specifically shaping translational and clinical-stage development in our therapeutic area. An integral part of our process is establishing collaborations with academic research centers to support translational expertise for our programs.

We believe that we are well positioned to execute on our business development strategy due to the extensive experience and networks of our management team. Specifically, members of our executive team have had extensive business development careers in the biopharmaceutical industry. Collectively, our senior management has transacted hundreds of in-licensing deals and collaborations.

***Patient Focused***

Ovid is developing product candidates that we believe have the potential to transform the lives of individuals affected by epilepsies and related neurological disorders. We believe that our therapeutic candidates may be able to meaningfully reduce harmful seizures, mitigate burdensome symptoms, and potentially alter the progression of disease, especially if they can be administered early in life in progressive epilepsy conditions.

Patient communities are critical to informing every aspect of our approach. Each disorder for which we are developing potential neurotherapeutics is a condition that carries serious risk of morbidity and requires extensive and specialized involvement from the patients’ families, caregivers, physicians and from patient advocacy groups.

Our strategy is enhanced by the following patient focused principles:

•pursue under-addressed rare conditions that can be evaluated via scaled clinical trials;

•develop close relationships with patient communities, caregivers, families, disease foundations and key opinion leaders, to better understand the history of these disorders, raise awareness, identify patients and facilitate enrollment of clinical trials;

•identify clinically meaningful endpoints, including seizures, cognitive and behavioral scales that are based on input from the patient communities and their physicians and caregivers; and

•develop digital capabilities to be deeply informed and engaged with the patient communities we serve.

6

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***Financial Strategy***

We are focused on delivering long-term value for shareholders. Our financial strategy seeks to apply our capital in a focused manner to advance a differentiated pipeline of anti-seizure medicines, which we believe may generate multiple value-creating milestones from data and ultimately, commercial sales.

Management believes that we have a sufficient cash runway to fund the operations of Ovid into the first half of 2025. If soticlestat is successfully approved and commercialized by Takeda, we will be eligible to receive additional capital, via potential milestone payments and royalties. These potential payments may provide a future source of non-dilutive capital to contribute to funding our operations and business development activities.

***Ovid Pipeline***

Our efforts have already brought drug candidates from proof-of-concept into human clinical trials. Today, we are one of the few epilepsy-focused companies that has researched and developed three distinct MoAs to target seizures. We believe this pipeline of potential first-in-class or potential best-in-class mechanisms differentiates us and provides the basis of an attractive franchise of potential small molecule epilepsy medicines.

The following table (Figure 1) sets forth our drug candidate programs and their development status, MoA, and anticipated near-term milestones:

**Figure 1. Ovid Therapeutics Pipeline**

***Soticlestat: Eligible for Financial Stake Due to RLT Agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals***

We retain significant financial interest in soticlestat, a novel cholesterol 24 hydroxylase (CH24H) inhibitor for the potential treatment of patients with resistant epilepsies, following our role in its successful early and mid-stage development program. We believe soticlestat has the potential to become a first-in-class compound targeting the metabolism of cholesterol in the brain. It has been shown to gradually reduce inflammation in the brain as well as indirectly acting on the N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) pathway. We believe that this dual mechanism plays an important role in modulating excitatory signals involved in epilepsy, and thereby suppressing seizures.

Soticlestat is currently being studied by Takeda Pharmaceuticals in two global, pivotal Phase 3 trials for people with Lennox Gastaut syndrome (LGS) and Dravet syndrome (DS). Takeda has stated in the first quarter of 2023, that if

7

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

these studies are successful, it anticipates submitting new drug applications ("NDAs") to support soticlestat in these indications in its fiscal year 2024 (April 2024 – March 2025).

If soticlestat secures regulatory approval and is commercialized, under the RLT Agreement, we are eligible to receive regulatory and commercial milestones payments of up to $660 million, in addition to potential net sales based tiered royalties of up to 20%. Royalty payments are eligible on net sales across all regions and all future indications. The milestones payments do not include an initial upfront payment that we received in March 2021 of $196 million.

*Background on Takeda Royalty, License & Termination Agreement*

The soticlestat development program began in January 2017 as a license and collaboration agreement between us and Takeda for rare epilepsies. Under this original agreement, Ovid held a 50% ownership stake in soticlestat and Takeda retained the remaining 50%. Following a successful Phase 2 development program led by us, in March 2021 we entered into the RLT Agreement. Under the terms of the RLT Agreement, we terminated our original collaboration agreement with Takeda, and Takeda subsequently secured an exclusive license and intellectual property rights to repurchase our 50% share in soticlestat. In exchange, we received an upfront payment of $196 million.. In addition, if soticlestat achieves regulatory approval, and is successfully commercialized, we are eligible to receive up to an additional $660 million in regulatory and commercial milestone payments and potential tiered royalties on net sales of soticlestat at percentages ranging from the low double-digits up to 20%, subject to standard reductions in certain circumstances. Royalties are payable on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and ending on the later to occur of the expiration of patent rights covering the product in such country and a specified anniversary of such first commercial sale.

As a result of this agreement, Takeda secured all the global rights to develop and commercialize soticlestat for the treatment of developmental and epileptic encephalopathies, including Dravet syndrome and Lennox Gastaut syndrome. In addition, Takeda has assumed responsibility for all development and commercialization costs associated with soticlestat. We have no ongoing costs or obligations.

***OV329 – A next-generation GABA-AT inhibitor***

OV329 is an investigational, next-generation GABA-AT inhibitor that we are developing for the treatment of adult and pediatric epilepsy disorders. OV329 represents a potential best-in-class GABA-AT inhibitor designed to supplant vigabatrin, which is an approved therapeutic in the United States and European Union for the treatment of infantile spasms. Sabril (vigabatrin) has demonstrated substantial seizure reduction, which led to sales of more than $300 million by Lundbeck in the United States alone. However, its clinical and commercial use has been limited by lack of a therapeutic window. Specifically, vigabatrin has generated deleterious ocular effects in some patients, including retinal degradation and irreversible vision loss that led to significant post-market restrictions and monitoring.

We believe OV329 to be an improved GABA-AT inhibitor with a different chemical structure than vigabatrin. OV329 potentially delivers increased potency and efficiency in the target binding site and has been shown in our preclinical research to be more than 200-fold more potent. If this preclinical data is confirmed in a clinical setting, we believe that OV329 has the potential to provide (in comparison to vigabatrin):

• seizure reduction efficacy;

•an improved safety profile; and

•preferred (lower) dosing.

A benefit of our OV329 program is that it acts upon a validated drug target for seizures. Specifically, it works by substantially reducing the activity of GABA-AT, a key enzyme responsible for the degradation of the brain’s major inhibitory neurotransmitter, GABA. OV329 leads to increased concentrations of GABA by inhibiting its metabolism. Given that epilepsy is characterized by excessive neuronal excitation, the increased levels of GABA may suppress this excitatory signaling and may reduce seizures.

Six animal seizure models presented at medical conferences in 2022 demonstrate the seizure reduction potential of OV329 (see Figure 2). These findings in both chronic and acute seizure models provide additional confidence about the therapeutic potential of OV329 in humans.

8

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Figure 2. Six preclinical models reaffirm OV329 seizure reduction activity, including resistant seizure models**

To further support OV329’s potential clinical development, our preclinical efforts sought to extensively characterize its safety and tolerability profile, including any potential ocular effects. We used a clinically translatable rodent model of albino Sprague-Dawley rats to determine if any ocular changes could be observed associated with the predicted therapeutic doses of OV329 and vigabatrin, as compared to placebo. This rodent model is an accepted proxy by the U.S. FDA for the ocular effects seen in humans treated with vigabatrin. Figure 3 demonstrates the results of our research.

After 45 days of dosing with the therapeutic dose of vigabatrin and an expected therapeutic dose of OV329 (3 mg/kg), the model showed no ocular effect in animals taking OV329, whereas disruption in retinal cells was seen in animals taking the therapeutic dose of vigabatrin (300 mg/kg). In this model, OV329’s ocular profile appears similar to placebo, and no disruption to the retina was seen at the anticipated therapeutic dose. These models must be confirmed in human studies, though they lead us to believe that OV329 may offer significant seizure reduction benefit with a therapeutic window not provided by vigabatrin.

**Figure 3. No ocular changes seen in rodents treated with expected therapeutic dose of OV329 (3 mg/kg)**

In the second half of 2022, our Investigational New Drug Application (IND) for OV329 was cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and subsequently, we initiated a Phase 1 trial. That study is currently ongoing at Duke University School of Medicine and will be conducted in two parts, including: a single-ascending dose and a multiple-ascending dose portion. Endpoints will evaluate the pharmacokinetic profile, safety, tolerability and target engagement associated with escalating doses of OV329 in healthy volunteers. We expect to have complete findings of this study in the first half of 2024, including anticipated target engagement levels as measured by magnetic resonance spectrometry (MRS). Previous studies have reported MRS measurement of GABA concentration levels increase following treatment with

9

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

GABA-AT inhibitors, which has been shown to correlate with seizure reduction efficacy in prior GABA-AT inhibitor programs. If OV329 proves to effectively engage the target and exhibits a tolerable safety profile in the Phase 1 study, these metrics may inform mid-to-late-stage development of the program.

Upon results from the Phase 1 program, we anticipate OV329 could be further studied for the treatment of seizures associated with Tuberous Sclerosis Complex, Infantile Spasms, and other epilepsies associated with focal onset seizures. If the safety and efficacy profile of OV329 is positive, we will also consider lifecycle management strategies in broader epilepsy indications.

OV329 entered our pipeline in December 2016, when we entered into an exclusive, worldwide license agreement with Northwestern University. The composition of matter patent for OV329 expires in 2036, excluding any potential regulatory extensions. We have also filed, and own, multiple patent families directed to the synthesis of OV329 and methods of treatment with OV329.

***Portfolio of KCC2 Transporter Activators, Including OV350***

We in-licensed a large portfolio of compounds from AstraZeneca in December 2021 that are direct activators of a biological target expressed exclusively in the central nervous system: the K-Cl co-transporter (KCC2). We believe this portfolio represents the only small molecule program in the biopharmaceutical industry that directly activates the KCC2 transporter. KCC2 is a channel that regulates chloride homeostasis in neurons, and thereby is potentially important in the control of neuronal excitability and seizures. The portfolio includes a lead compound, OV350, and several other compounds that we believe are suitable for pharmaceutical development. We intend to analyze multiple candidates from the KCC2 portfolio for development in epilepsy as well as other possible neurological conditions associated with behavior, neuropathic pain or neurodegeneration.

*In vivo* proof-of-concept studies in animals have established that restoring KCC2 activity leads to reduced seizure sensitivity and seizure-induced mortality. In one preclinical model, designed to mimic the acute seizure state of status epilepticus (SE), OV350 terminated status and restored the efficacy of diazepam in SE seizures, whereas diazepam treatment alone failed to halt the seizures. Preclinical mechanistic studies have also demonstrated that OV350 was well- tolerated and did not induce sedation. These findings must now be studied and demonstrated in humans.

In 2022, we evaluated several compounds in the KCC2 portfolio and began optimizing the lead candidate, OV350, for multiple possible formulations. Our desire is to achieve both intravenous and oral administration formulations for OV350. Dual formulations are optimal for patients who are treated acutely in the hospital and need to maintain seizure reduction in an out-patient setting. As we advance the program, we will continue to conduct preclinical experiments to inform the development of other compounds from the portfolio, for epilepsies and other neurological conditions. It is our expectation that the first IND from the program will be submitted in 2024. The library of early-stage small molecules that target the KCC2 transporter, including OV350, are included in a pending composition-of-matter application that was filed globally and, if issued, will expire in, 2041 excluding any potential regulatory extensions.

***Genetic Research Programs***

The majority of our development activities are dedicated to small molecule programs. However, we believe that genetic medicine will play an important role in the long-term future of treating genetic epilepsies and neurological disorders. Accordingly, we engage in appropriately scaled, early-stage research programs with certain collaborators, including Gensaic, a next-generation gene therapy developer (see description in License & Collaboration section below).

*OV815 and OV825*

In 2022, we continued to progress candidates for antisense oligonucleotide (ASO) and RNAi medicines as part of our collaboration with Columbia University, including research programs OV815 and OV825. OV815 focuses on the mutations associated with KIF1A-associated neurological disorder (KAND). Research has harnessed phenotype mapping and identified potential sequences that target a significant number of mutations associated with KAND. Similarly, OV825 has advanced to potential candidate lead identification for the rare neurodevelopmental condition HNRNPH2. Also known as Bain Syndrome, HNRNPH2 is an X linked gene, and most affected individuals are females. Patients with de novo mutations have delayed psychomotor development, intellectual disability, severe language impairment, seizures, behavioral abnormalities, acquired microcephaly, and feeding problems with poor overall growth. We have sought a RNAi therapy approach to target the mutant form of the HNRNPH2 protein that mislocalizes to the cytoplasm in cells from affected

10

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

individuals. By year-end 2023, we anticipate reaching a critical mass of research to be able to make "go" or "no-go" decisions on these programs.

*OV882*

OV882 is a short hairpin RNA that we are evaluating as a potential disease-modifying gene therapy for Angelman syndrome. The most common cause of Angelman syndrome is the loss of functional UBE3A protein due to a defect in the maternal copy of the UBE3A gene. Our aim is to develop a disease-modifying vector that reduces expression of UBE3A-antisense and restores UBE3A expression via the paternal gene copy. We are in early stages of our research with OV882, and we benefit from robust natural history and baseline data from a prior clinical trial that we conducted with gaboxadol in Angelman syndrome. From this prior program, we have deep knowledge of the Angelman condition and retain ownership of baseline data from clinical trials with approximately 100 Angelman patients. We expect that these proprietary insights will aid our OV882 program.

***Phage-Based Scaffolds: Gensaic Research Collaboration***

In August 2022, we entered into a research collaboration with Gensaic (Gensaic Collaboration Agreement), a private biotech company that is developing gene therapies. Specifically, Gensaic is applying phage-display science that uses M13 phages as platforms to deliver genetic sequences. Though still in its nascence, we believe phage-based scaffolds may offer significant advantages for the delivery of genes, as compared to the current platform alternatives of adeno-associated viral (AAV) vectors.

AAV gene therapies are not optimal for treating neurological conditions. Specifically, AAV gene therapies have limited cloning capacity, which restricts their use for delivering large genetic cargo. Additionally, they are immuno-reactive, have poor BBB permeability, and provide relatively poor tropism to target cells. In contrast, we believe phages offer the potential to: deliver larger genes (up to 20kb); be engineered to cross the BBB and deliver cargo to specific cell types; avert the immune system response to enable redosing; and be produced in more cost effective manner. As a result, we believe phage-based gene therapy has an improved potential for the treatment of genetic epilepsies and neurological diseases. We can pursue up to three genetic targets in collaboration with Gensaic.

**License and Collaboration Agreements**

***2022 Research Collaboration and Equity Investment in Gensaic***

Under the terms of an equity agreement we entered into as an investor in Gensaic, we invested a total of $5.1 million in exchange for convertible preferred stock in Gensaic. We also entered into the Gensaic Collaboration Agreement to potentially develop up to three genetic medicines for neurological indications of interest to us, harnessing Gensaic’s proprietary PDP platform. Gensaic retains full rights to its platform technology. We will have commercial rights to license and develop any resulting phage-derived gene therapies that emerge from this collaboration subject to agreed-upon terms. We also retained rights to invest in future equity financing rounds.

***2022 Out-License Agreement with Marinus Pharmaceuticals***

On March 1, 2022, we entered into an exclusive patent license agreement with Marinus, ("Marinus License Agreement"). Under the Marinus License Agreement, we granted Marinus an exclusive, non-transferable (except as expressly provided therein), royalty-bearing right and license under certain Ovid patents relating to ganaxolone to develop, make, have made, commercialize, promote, distribute, sell, offer for sale and import licensed products in the territory (which consists of the United States, the European Economic Area, United Kingdom and Switzerland) for the treatment of CDKL5 deficiency disorders. Following the date of regulatory approval by the FDA of the first licensed product in the territory, which was received on March 18, 2022, Marinus issued, at the Company's option, 123,255 shares of Marinus common stock, par value $0.001 per share. The Marinus License Agreement also provides for payment of royalties from Marinus to us in single digits on net sales of each such licensed product sold.

***2022 License and Option Agreement with Healx***

On February 1, 2022, we entered into an exclusive license option agreement ("Healx License and Option Agreement") with Healx, Ltd. Under the terms of the Healx License and Option Agreement, Healx has secured a one-year option to investigate gaboxadol (OV101) as part of a potential combination therapy for Fragile X syndrome in a Phase 2A clinical trial, and as a treatment for other indications, for an upfront payment of $0.5 million, and fees to support prosecution and maintenance of our relevant intellectual property rights. In February 2023, we amended the Healx License and Option Agreement to extend the option period by three months. At the end of the option period, Healx has the option to

11

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

secure rights to an exclusive license under our relevant intellectual property rights, in exchange for an additional payment of $2.0 million, development and commercial milestone payments, and low to mid-tier double digit royalties. Royalties are payable on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and ending on the later to occur of the expiration of patent rights covering the product in such country and a specified anniversary of such first commercial sale.

Healx will assume all responsibility for, and costs of, both development and commercialization of gaboxadol following the exercise of the option. We will retain the option to co-develop and co-commercialize the program with Healx, or the Ovid Opt-In Right, at the end of a positive readout of clinical phase 2B, in which case, and would share net profits and losses in lieu of the milestones and royalty payments. We do not plan to conduct further trials of gaboxadol. The term of the Healx License and Option Agreement will continue until the later of (a) the expiration of all relevant royalty terms, or in the event that Healx does not exercise its option during the option period defined in the Healx License and Option Agreement, or the Option Period, the expiration of such period, or in the event that Healx does exercise its option during the Option Period, and we do not exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right during the period of time we have to opt-in, or the Opt-In Period, or the opt-in terms are otherwise terminated, upon the expiration of all payment obligations, or (c) in the event that Healx does exercise the Option during the Option Period, and we do exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right during the Opt-In Period, such time as neither Healx nor Ovid is continuing to exploit gaboxadol. As part of the contractual obligations with Lundbeck, we will owe Lundbeck a share of all milestone and royalty payments received from Healx, if we do not exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right. If we exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right to co-develop and co-commercialize the program with Healx, we will owe a share of the net profit share to Lundbeck.

***License Agreement with H. Lundbeck A/S***

In March 2015, we entered into a license agreement with Lundbeck, which we subsequently amended in May 2019, July 2020 and February 2022. As part of the Lundbeck agreement, we obtained from Lundbeck an exclusive (subject to certain reserved non-commercial rights), worldwide license to develop, manufacture, and commercialize OV101, also known as gaboxadol, for the treatment of human disease.

We subsequently closed our OV101 (gaboxadol) program in Angelman syndrome in early 2021. On February 1, 2022, we entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Lundbeck agreement, or Amendment No. 3, to permit our performance under the Healx License and Option Agreement. Under the terms of Amendment No. 3, if Healx exercises its option, we will owe Lundbeck a share of all milestone and royalty payments received from Healx, if we choose not to exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right. If we choose to exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right, co-develop and co-commercialize the program with Healx, we will owe a share of the net profit share to Lundbeck.

***2021 Exclusive In-Licensing Agreement with AstraZeneca***

On December 30, 2021, we entered into an exclusive license agreement, or the AstraZeneca Exclusive License Agreement, with AstraZeneca. Under the terms of the AstraZeneca Exclusive License Agreement, we have obtained worldwide rights to a portfolio of early-stage, small molecule compounds targeting the KCC2 transporter, including our lead compound, OV350. In exchange for an upfront payment of $5.0 million in cash and $7.3 million in shares of our common stock to AstraZeneca, we are responsible for using commercially reasonable efforts to carry out all future development and commercialization of KCC2 transporter activators in epilepsies and potentially other neuropathic conditions. We are obligated to pay AstraZeneca potential clinical development milestones of up to $8.0 million, regulatory milestones of up to $45.0 million and total commercial milestones of up to $150.0 million, as well as tiered royalty payments ranging from the single digits up to ten percent on net sales. At the time of proof of clinical efficacy, AstraZeneca will have the right of first negotiation to opt in to co-develop and co-commercialize KCC2 transporter activators with Ovid. The license option will continue until the expiration of all relevant royalty terms.

***Northwestern License***

In December 2016, we entered into a license agreement with Northwestern, pursuant to which Northwestern granted us an exclusive, worldwide license to patent rights in certain inventions, or the Northwestern Patent Rights, which relate to a specific compound (OV329) and related methods of use for such compound, along with certain Know-How related to the practice of the inventions claimed in the Northwestern Patents.

Under the Northwestern agreement, we were granted exclusive rights to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize products utilizing the Northwestern Patent Rights for all uses. We have agreed that we will not use the Northwestern Patent Rights to develop any products for the treatment of cancer, but Northwestern may not grant rights in the technology to others for use in cancer. We also have an option, exercisable during the term of the agreement to an

12

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

exclusive license under certain intellectual property rights covering novel compounds with the same or similar MoA as the primary compound that is the subject of the license agreement. Northwestern has retained the right, on behalf of itself and other non-profit institutions, to use the Northwestern Patent Rights and practice the inventions claimed therein for educational and research purposes and to publish information about the inventions covered by the Northwestern Patent Rights.

Upon entry into the Northwestern agreement, we paid an upfront non-creditable one-time license issuance fee of $75,000, and we are required to pay an annual license maintenance fee of $20,000, which will be creditable against any royalties payable to Northwestern following first commercial sale of licensed products under the agreement. We are responsible for all ongoing costs of filing, prosecuting and maintaining the Northwestern Patents, but we also have the right to control such activities using our own patent counsel. In consideration for the rights granted to us under the Northwestern agreement, we are required to pay to Northwestern up to an aggregate of $5.3 million upon the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones for the first product covered by the Northwestern Patents, and, upon commercialization of any such products, will be required to pay to Northwestern a tiered royalty on net sales of such products by the Company, its affiliates or sublicensees, at percentages in the low to mid-single-digits, subject to standard reductions and offsets. Our royalty obligations continue on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of the expiration of the last-to-expire valid claim in a licensed patent covering the applicable product in such country and ten years following the first commercial sale of such product in such country. If Ovid sublicenses a Northwestern Patent Right, it will be obligated to pay to Northwestern a specified percentage of sublicense revenue received by us, ranging from the high single digits to the low-teens.

The Northwestern agreement requires that we use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize at least one product that is covered by the Northwestern Patent Rights.

Unless earlier terminated, the Northwestern agreement will remain in force until the expiration of our payment obligations thereunder. We have the right to terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice or for an uncured material breach by Northwestern. Northwestern may terminate the agreement for our uncured material breach or insolvency.

**Sales and Marketing**

Given our stage of development, we have not yet established a commercial organization or distribution capabilities. However, we do have internal market access and commercial strategy capabilities that inform our pipeline strategy and execution. As our pipeline assets move into the clinic in the future, we intend to build focused capabilities to commercialize our programs focused on epilepsies and seizure-related disorders. In markets for which commercialization may be less capital efficient for us, we may selectively pursue strategic collaborations with third parties in order to maximize the commercial potential of our drug candidates.

**Manufacturing and Supply**

We currently outsource all manufacturing, and we intend to use our collaborators and contract manufacturers for the foreseeable future. However, certain members of our management have broad experience in manufacturing, which we believe may provide a competitive advantage.

**Competition**

We believe Zogenix, Inc. (acquired by UCB in 2022), Jazz Pharmaceuticals plc, Sage Therapeutics, Inc., Marinus Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Mallinckrodt plc, SK Biopharmaceuticals Inc., Epygenix Therapeutics, Inc., Stoke Therapeutics, Inc., and Xenon Pharmaceuticals, Inc. are our most direct competitors with respect to soticlestat, OV329 and OV350.

Drug development is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological advancements. Our ability to compete will significantly depend upon our ability to complete necessary clinical trials and regulatory approval processes, and effectively market any drug that we may successfully develop. Our current and potential future competitors include pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and government agencies. The primary competitive factors that will affect the commercial success of any drug candidate for which we may receive marketing approval include efficacy, safety and tolerability profile, dosing convenience, price, coverage and reimbursement. Many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of drug candidates, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals of those drug candidates in the United States and in foreign countries.

13

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Our current and potential future competitors also have significantly more experience commercializing drugs that have been approved for marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries could result in even more resources being concentrated among a small number of our competitors.

Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining regulatory approval for therapies and in achieving widespread market acceptance of their drugs. It is also possible that the development of a cure or more effective treatment method for the disorders we are targeting by a competitor could render our current or future drug candidates non-competitive or obsolete or reduce the demand for our drug candidates before we can recover our development and commercialization expenses.

**Intellectual Property**

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our current and future drug candidates, novel discoveries, product development technologies and know-how, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing or in-licensing U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications related to technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on trademarks, trade secrets, copyright protection, know-how, continuing technological innovation and potential in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

While we seek broad coverage under our existing patent applications, there is always a risk that an alteration to the product or process may provide sufficient basis for a competitor to avoid infringement claims. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued and courts can reinterpret patent scope after issuance. Moreover, many jurisdictions including the United States permit third parties to challenge issued patents in administrative proceedings, which may result in further narrowing or even cancellation of patent claims. Moreover, we cannot provide any assurance that any patents will be issued from our pending or any future applications or that any potentially issued patents will adequately protect our intellectual property.

We have exclusively licensed a portfolio of issued U.S. and international patents from Lundbeck directed to polymorphic forms of OV101 and their preparation and methods of manufacturing OV101. We have also filed, and own, multiple patent families directed to methods of treatment and formulations with OV101.

OV329 was in-licensed from Northwestern University. OV329's composition of matter patent expires in 2036, excluding regulatory extensions. We have also filed, and own, multiple patent families directed to the synthesis of OV329 and methods of treatment with OV329.

A library of early-stage small molecules that target the KCC2 transporter, including OV350 was in-licensed from AstraZeneca.  The molecules are included in a pending composition-of-matter application that was filed globally and, if issued, will expire in, 2041, excluding any potential regulatory extensions.

In addition we have a library of proprietary genetic sequences that target UBE3A, KIF1A, HNRNPH2, and PDP2RD. We continue to expand our intellectual property portfolio to protect our library of potential development candidates.

Individual patents extend for varying periods depending on the date of filing of the patent application or the date of patent issuance and the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, utility patents issued for applications filed in the United States are granted a term of 20 years from the earliest effective filing date of a non-provisional patent application. In addition, in certain instances, a patent term can be extended to recapture a portion of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, delay in issuing the patent as well as a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period. However, as to the FDA component, the restoration period cannot be longer than five years and the total patent term including the restoration period must not exceed 14 years following FDA approval. The duration of foreign patents varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but typically is also 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. The actual protection afforded by a patent may vary on a product-by-product basis, from country to country and can depend upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

Furthermore, we rely upon trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our employees and consultants and any potential commercial partners and collaborators and invention assignment

14

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

agreements with our employees. We also have or intend to implement confidentiality agreements or invention assignment agreements with our selected consultants and any potential commercial partners. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing upon the proprietary rights of third parties. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development or commercial strategies, or our drugs or processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. Our breach of any license agreements or failure to obtain a license to proprietary rights that we may require to develop or commercialize our future drugs may have an adverse impact on us. Since patent applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions are maintained in secrecy for 18 months or potentially longer, and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain of the priority of inventions covered by pending patent applications. Moreover, we may have to participate in Interference, Derivation, Reexam, Post-Grant Review, Inter Partes Review, or Opposition proceedings brought by third parties or declared by the USPTO.

**Government Regulation**

The FDA and regulatory authorities in state and local jurisdictions and in other countries impose substantial and burdensome requirements upon companies involved in the clinical development, manufacture, marketing and distribution of drugs, such as those we are developing. These agencies and other federal, state and local entities regulate, among other things, the research and development, testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling and export and import of drugs and drug candidates.

***U.S. Government Regulation***

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with applicable federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA’s refusal to approve pending New Drug Applications (NDAs) or Biologics License Applications (BLAs), withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug product may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

•completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA’s good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations.

•submission to the FDA of an IND which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin.

•approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated.

•performance of adequate and well controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication.

•submission to the FDA of an NDA or BLA.

•satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable.

15

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug’s identity, strength, quality and purity; and

•FDA review and approval of the NDA or BLA.

***Preclinical Studies***

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

***Clinical Trials***

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human patients under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research patients provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their www.clinicaltrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

•Phase 1 clinical trial: The drug is initially introduced into healthy human volunteers or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.

•Phase 2 clinical trial: The drug is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.

•Phase 3 clinical trial: The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product, and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Each of Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB’s requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

***Marketing Approval***

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical studies and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product’s chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling,

16

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA or BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA or BLA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of “filing” of a standard NDA for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes twelve months from the date the NDA is submitted to FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a “filing” decision.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product’s continued safety, quality and purity.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, or PREA, as amended and reauthorized, certain research must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, plan to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh its risks. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA may inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP requirements.

After evaluating the application and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA or BLA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA’s satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that particular contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug’s safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution and use restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

17

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***Orphan Drug Act***

Under the Orphan Drug Act of 1983, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA or BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the name of the sponsor, identity of the drug or biologic and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. The orphan drug designation does not shorten the duration of the regulatory review or approval process, but does provide certain advantages, such as a waiver of PDUFA fees, enhanced access to FDA staff and potential waiver of pediatric research requirements.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full NDA or BLA, or an abbreviated NDA (ANDA) or Biosimilar application, to market a drug or biologic with the same active moiety for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent FDA from approving a different drug or biologic for the same disease or condition, or the same drug or biologic for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the application user fee. A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

***Post-Approval Requirements***

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of a marketing authorization. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product’s safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP requirements and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

•restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;

•fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;

18

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•refusal of the FDA to approve related pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;

•product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or

•injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

**Coverage and Reimbursement**

Sales of our drug candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which such products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government health care programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly limiting coverage or reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. In addition, the U.S. government, state legislatures, and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Third-party payors decide which therapies they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. Further, no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States. Therefore, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any drug candidates that we develop will be made on a payor-by-payor basis. Each payor determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a therapy, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the therapy, and on what tier of its formulary it will be placed. The position on a payor’s list of covered drugs, or formulary, generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the therapy and can strongly influence the adoption of such therapy by patients and physicians. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our drug candidates or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our drug candidates could reduce physician usage of our drug candidates, once approved, and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time. Therefore, even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

**Other Healthcare Laws**

Because of our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, customers and third-party payors, we will also be subject to healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and the states and foreign governments in which we will conduct our business, including our clinical research, proposed sales, marketing and educational programs.

The U.S. laws that may affect our ability to operate, among others, include: the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, which governs the conduct of “covered entities,” including certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, as well as their respective “business associates,” including their covered subcontractors, that create, receive, maintain or transmit individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of a covered entity, with respect to certain electronic healthcare transactions and protecting the security and privacy of protected health information; certain state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, some of which are more stringent than HIPAA and many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts; the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs; federal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent; federal criminal laws that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters; the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies to report annually to

19

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other healthcare professionals (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners) and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

In addition, many states have similar laws and regulations, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws that may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of payor, in addition to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs. Additionally, to the extent that our product is sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

Failure to comply with these laws, where applicable, can result in the imposition of significant penalties, including civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, imprisonment, and integrity oversight and reporting obligations.

**Healthcare Reform**

Current and future legislative proposals to further reform healthcare or reduce healthcare costs may result in lower reimbursement for our products. The cost containment measures that payors and providers are instituting and the effect of any healthcare reform initiative implemented in the future could significantly reduce our revenues from the sale of our products.

For example, implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively the Affordable Care Act, or the PPACA, has substantially changed healthcare financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the pharmaceutical industry. The PPACA, among other things, established an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, revised the methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers to the state and federal government for covered outpatient drugs under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government’s comparative effectiveness research and created a licensure frame work for follow-on biologic products. Since its enactment there have been executive, judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the PPACA. For example, President Trump has signed several Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the PPACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the PPACA. Concurrently, Congress considered legislation to repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the PPACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, several bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the PPACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or the Tax Act, includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the PPACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate”. On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed a challenge on procedural grounds that argued the PPACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress. Further, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, or IRA, into law, which among other things, extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in PPACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. The IRA also eliminates the “donut hole” under the Medicare Part D program beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and creating a new manufacturer discount program. It is possible that the PPACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how any such challenges and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration will impact the PPACA.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the PPACA was enacted. In August 2011, then President Obama signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals for spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, triggering the legislation’s automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, including the BBA, will remain in effect until 2031 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Under current legislation, the actual reduction in Medicare payments will vary from 1% in 2022 to up to 4% in the final fiscal year of this sequester. Additionally, in January 2013, then President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period

20

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. Congress is also considering additional health reform measures.

Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products. For example, there have been presidential executive orders, Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, in July 2021, the Biden administration released an executive order, “Promoting Competition in the American Economy,” with multiple provisions aimed at prescription drugs. In response to Biden’s executive order, on September 9, 2021, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, released a Comprehensive Plan for Addressing High Drug Prices that outlines principles for drug pricing reform and sets out a variety of potential legislative policies that Congress could pursue as well as potential administrative actions HHS can take to advance these principles. Further, the IRA, among other things (i) directs HHS to negotiate the price of certain high-expenditure, single-source drugs and biologics covered under Medicare and (ii) imposes rebates under Medicare Part B and Medicare Part D to penalize price increases that outpace inflation. These provisions will take effect progressively starting in fiscal year 2023, although they may be subject to legal challenges. Additionally, the Biden administration released an additional executive order on October 14, 2022, directing HHS to report on how the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation can be further leveraged to test new models for lowering drug costs for Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries. We expect that additional federal and state, as well as foreign, healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could result in reduced demand for our products or additional pricing pressure.

**Human Capital Management**

Our employees are dedicated to our mission of developing and delivering medicines that provide meaningful improvements to the lives of people and families affected by epilepsies and seizure-related disorders. As of December 31, 2022, we had 44 full-time employees, the majority of whom were primarily engaged in research and development activities, including five individuals with M.D. degrees and 13 professionals with Ph.D. degrees specializing in the sciences. Many of these professionals have extensive epilepsy and neurology experience. In total, within our management team, we have colleagues who worked to shape the development or commercialization of a number of important marketed neurology and ASMs, including: Ztalmy, Fintepla, Brineura, Gilenya, Tysabri and Tecfidera.

We believe that our future success largely depends upon our continued ability to attract and retain highly skilled employees. We emphasize a number of measures and objectives in managing our human capital assets, including, among others: employee engagement, development and training, talent acquisition and retention, employee wellness, diversity, inclusion, and compensation and equity.

We believe that developing a diverse and inclusive culture is central to continuing to attract and retain the top talent necessary to deliver on our growth strategy. As such, we are investing in a work environment in which our employees feel inspired, included and enjoy a strong sense of belonging. This includes a focus on extending our diversity, equity, inclusion and belonging (DEIB) initiatives across our entire workforce, with specific employee engagement via the DEIB Committee. Approximately 50% of the Company employees are female, as are one-third of our board of directors. Approximately half of our organization is multicultural.

We value our employees’ insatiable curiosity to translate scientific discoveries into innovative medicines, their courage and perseverance to overcome obstacles and operate with a sense of purpose and urgency on behalf of patients. Grounded in these guiding principles, we believe we have developed a collaborative environment where our colleagues feel respected, valued, and can contribute to their fullest potential.

We have equity incentive plans that are designed to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of equity-based compensation awards and cash-based compensation awards, in order to increase stockholder value and the success of our company by motivating such individuals to perform to the best of their abilities and achieve our objectives.

In addition, our governance is overseen by an independent and diverse Board of Directors who provide and complement our expertise to help oversee the strategy and performance of our Company. Among our Board of Directors, five out of six members are independent. Collectively, our Board provides insight and expertise in areas of import to the performance and growth of our enterprise, including experience as: senior operators of public companies; financial, transactional and oversight experience at public companies; proven biopharmaceutical and neuroscience experience; research and regulatory acumen in drug development; and corporate governance.

**Facilities**

21

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

We lease the space for our principal executive offices, which are located at 441 Ninth Avenue, 14th Floor, New York, New York. In June 2022, we formally instituted our hybrid work policies. In 2022, we executed what we believe was a smooth transition to a hybrid work environment while ensuring that ample resources, support, and flexibility were available to our employees.

Our headquarter office facilities in New York, New York have received LEED Platinum certification.

**Corporate and Other Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in April 2014. Our principal executive offices are located at 441 Ninth Avenue, 14th Floor, New York, New York 10001 and our telephone number is (646) 661-7661. Our corporate website address is www.ovidrx.com. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this Annual Report, and the inclusion of our website address in this Annual Report is an inactive textual reference only.

We file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. We make available on our website at www.ovidrx.com under “Investors,” free of charge, copies of these reports as soon as reasonably practicable after filing or furnishing these reports with the SEC.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following information about these risks, together with the other information appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes hereto, before deciding to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the following risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects or cause our actual results to differ materially from those contained in forward-looking statements we have made in this report and those we may make from time to time. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed below will not occur.*

**Summary of Selected Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business faces significant risks and uncertainties. If any of the following risks are realized, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. Some of the more significant risks we face include the following:

•Historically, we have incurred significant operating losses and expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

•Our operating history may make it difficult to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

•     We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate certain of our drug development efforts or other operations.

•     We are early in our development efforts of our current drug candidates and all our drug candidates are in preclinical development. If we are unable to successfully develop, receive regulatory approval for and commercialize our drug candidates, or successfully develop any other drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be harmed.

•     Our future success is dependent on the successful clinical development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our current and future drug candidates. If we, or our licensees, are not able to obtain the required regulatory approvals, we, or our licensees, will not be able to commercialize our drug candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be adversely affected.

•     Because the results of preclinical studies or earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, our drug candidates may not have favorable results in planned or future preclinical studies or clinical trials, or may not receive regulatory approval.

22

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•     Interim topline and preliminary results from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures, which could result in material changes in the final data.

•     Preclinical studies and clinical trials are very expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement and involve uncertain outcomes. Further, we may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials or we may fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy in our preclinical studies and clinical trials to the satisfaction of applicable regulatory authorities.

•     If we are not successful in discovering, developing and commercializing additional drug candidates, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.

•     Our drug candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.

•     Even if our current or future drug candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

•     Under the RLT Agreement, we are entitled to receive royalty and milestone payments in connection with the development and commercialization of soticlestat. If Takeda fails to progress, delays or discontinues the development of soticlestat, we may not receive some or all of such payments, which would materially harm our business.

•Our relationships with customers, physicians, and third-party payors may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, health information privacy and security laws, and other healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

•     Coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for our current or any future drug candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell profitably, if approved.

•     If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our current or any future drug candidates, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.

•     We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

•     We do not have our own manufacturing capabilities and will rely on third parties to produce clinical and commercial supplies of our current and any future drug candidates.

•     We intend to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.

•     We may need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.

•     We may be subject to numerous and varying privacy and security laws, and our failure to comply could result in penalties and reputational damage.

**Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital**

***We expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

We have historically incurred significant operating losses. Our net loss was $54.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. As of December 31, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of $225.5 million. We expect to continue to incur increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. Since inception, we have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and preclinical and clinical development of our drug candidates, as well as hiring employees and building our infrastructure.

We have no drugs approved for commercialization and have never generated any revenue from drug sales. Most of our drug candidates are still in the preclinical testing stage. It could be several years, if ever, before we have a

23

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

commercialized drug. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses over the next several years, and the net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if, and as, we:

•continue the ongoing and planned preclinical and clinical development of our drug candidates;

•continue to build a portfolio of drug candidates through the acquisition or in-license of drugs, drug candidates or technologies;

•initiate preclinical studies and clinical trials for any additional drug candidates that we may pursue in the future;

•seek marketing approvals for our current and future drug candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;

•establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any drug candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval;

•develop, maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;

•implement operational, financial and management systems; and

•attract, hire and retain additional administrative, clinical, regulatory and scientific personnel.

Even if we complete the development and regulatory processes described above, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with launching and commercializing our current and future drug candidates.

If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations.

***Our operating history may make it difficult to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.***

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception, primarily due to research and development of our drug candidates, organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, and acquiring assets. We have not yet demonstrated the ability to obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale drug or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Consequently, any predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had more experience developing drug candidates.

We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. We will need to eventually transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of undertaking commercial activities. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays and may not be successful in such a transition.

***We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate certain of our drug development efforts or other operations.***

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception. We expect our expenses to increase as we advance our current and future drug candidates through preclinical studies and clinical trials, commercialize our drug candidates, and pursue the acquisition or in-licensing of any additional drug candidates. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if the FDA or other regulatory authorities require us to perform preclinical studies or clinical trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. In addition, even if we obtain marketing approval for our drug candidates, they may not achieve commercial success. Our revenue, if any, will be derived from sales of drugs that we do not expect to be commercially available for a number of years, if at all. If we obtain marketing approval for any drug candidates that we develop or otherwise acquire, we expect to incur significant expenses related to manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution.

As of December 31, 2022, our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities were $129.0 million and we had an accumulated deficit of $225.5 million. We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will fund our current operating plans through at least 12 months from the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. However, our operating plans may change because of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings, third-party funding, marketing and

24

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

distribution arrangements, as well as other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements, or any combination of these approaches.

We will require more capital in order to advance the preclinical and clinical development, obtain regulatory approval and, following regulatory approval, commercialize our current or future drug candidates. Any additional capital raising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our current and future drug candidates.

While the long-term economic impact of either the COVID-19 pandemic or the conflict between Russia and Ukraine is difficult to assess or predict, each of these events has caused significant disruptions to the global financial markets and contributed to a general global economic slowdown. Furthermore, inflation rates have increased recently to levels not seen in decades. Increased inflation may result in increased operating costs (including labor costs) and may affect our operating budgets. In addition, the U.S. Federal Reserve has raised, and is expected to further raise, interest rates in response to concerns about inflation. Increases in interest rates, especially if coupled with reduced government spending and volatility in financial markets, may further increase economic uncertainty and heighten these risks. If the disruptions and slowdown deepen or persist, we may not be able to access additional capital on favorable terms, or at all, which could in the future negatively affect our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy.

If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market drug candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards and certain other tax attributes to offset future taxable income may be subject to limitation.***

Our NOL carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities because of their limited duration or because of restrictions under U.S. tax law. Our federal NOLs generated in tax years beginning on or before December 31, 2017 are permitted to be carried forward for only 20 years under applicable U.S. tax law. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act, as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act, federal NOLs incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be carried forward indefinitely, but the utilization of federal NOLs incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020 is limited.

In addition, under Section 382 and Section 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“Code”), and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” its ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income may be limited. A Section 382 “ownership change” generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of our stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points (by value) over their lowest ownership percentage over a rolling three-year period. We may have experienced ownership changes in the past and may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of shifts in our stock ownership (some of which are outside our control). As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOLs to offset such taxable income may be subject to limitations. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply to limit our use of accumulated state tax attributes. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we recorded U.S. federal and state income tax provisions of zero and $1.3 million, respectively, on pre-tax loss of $54.2 million and pre-tax income of $124.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, we had available approximately $153.5 million of unused NOL carryforwards for federal income tax purposes, $13.0 million of unused NOL carryforwards for Massachusetts income tax purposes, $164.1 million of unused NOL carryforwards for New York income tax purposes, and $163.9 million of unused NOL carryforwards for New York City income tax purposes, that may be applied against future taxable income. Our NOL carryforwards are significantly limited such that if we achieve profitability in future periods, we may not be able to utilize most of the NOL carryforwards, which could have a material adverse effect on cash flow and results of operations.

***Changes in tax laws or regulations that are applied adversely to us or our customers may have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition, or results of operations.***

New tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be enacted at any time. For instance, the recently enacted Inflation Reduction Act imposes, among other rules, a 15% minimum tax on the book income of certain large corporations and a 1% excise tax on certain corporate stock repurchases. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be interpreted differently, changed, repealed, or modified at any time. Any such

25

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

enactment, interpretation, change, repeal, or modification could adversely affect us, possibly with retroactive effect. In particular, changes in corporate tax rates, the realization of our net deferred tax assets, the taxation of foreign earnings, and the deductibility of expenses under the Tax Act, as amended by the CARES Act or any future tax reform legislation, could have a material impact on the value of our deferred tax assets, result in significant one-time charges, and increase our future tax expenses.

**Risks Related to the Development and Commercialization of Our Drug Candidates**

***We are very early in our development efforts and most of our drug candidates are in preclinical development. If we are unable to successfully develop, receive regulatory approval for and commercialize our drug candidates for these or any other indications, or successfully develop any other drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be harmed.***

We are early in our development efforts and most of the drug candidates for which we control developmental and commercial responsibility are still in preclinical development. For example, we previously publicly announced we anticipate filing three investigational new drug (“IND”) applications in three years, beginning in 2022, however we cannot guarantee success of preclinical development to achieve all such IND applications. Following IND acceptance, each of our drug candidates will need to be progressed through clinical development in order to achieve regulatory approval, and we will also need to address issues relating to manufacture and supply, which may involve building our own capacity and expertise. In order to commercialize any product that achieves regulatory approval, we will need to build a commercial organization or successfully outsource commercialization, all of which will require substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we have the ability to generate any revenue from drug sales. We do not have any drugs that are approved for commercial sale, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize marketable drugs.

Our ability to generate revenue from drug sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with any current or future collaborative partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize, our current and future drug candidates. We do not anticipate generating revenue from drug sales for the next several years, if ever. Our ability to generate revenue from drug sales depends heavily on our, or any current or future collaborators’, success in the following areas, including but not limited to:

•timely and successfully completing preclinical and clinical development of our current and future drug candidates;

•obtaining regulatory approvals for our current and future drug candidates for which we successfully complete clinical trials;

•launching and commercializing any drug candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval by establishing a sales force, marketing and distribution infrastructure or, alternatively, collaborating with a commercialization partner;

•qualifying for coverage and adequate reimbursement by government and third-party payors for any drug candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval, both in the United States and internationally;

•developing, validating and maintaining a commercially viable, sustainable, scalable, reproducible and transferable manufacturing process for our current and future drug candidates that is compliant with current good manufacturing practices (“cGMP”);

•establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide an adequate amount and quality of drugs and services to support clinical development, as well as the market demand for our current and future drug candidates, if approved;

•obtaining market acceptance, if and when approved, of our current or any future drug candidates as a viable treatment option by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community;

•effectively addressing any competing technological and market developments;

•implementing additional internal systems and infrastructure, as needed;

•negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations pursuant to such arrangements;

•obtaining and maintaining orphan drug exclusivity for any of our current and future drug candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval;

26

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•maintaining, protecting and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;

•avoiding and defending against third-party interference or infringement claims; and

•securing appropriate pricing in the United States, the European Union and other countries.

If we are not successful with respect to one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize the drug candidates we develop, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive marketing approvals for any drug candidate we develop, we may not be able to continue our operations.

***Our future success is dependent on the successful clinical development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our current and future drug candidates. If we, or our licensees, are not able to obtain the required regulatory approvals, we, or our licensees, will not be able to commercialize our drug candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be adversely affected.***

We do not have any drugs that have received regulatory approval. Our business is dependent on our ability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development of, obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, successfully commercialize our current and future drug candidates in a timely manner. Activities associated with the development and commercialization of our current and future drug candidates are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or other jurisdictions would prevent us from commercializing and marketing our current and future drug candidates. An inability to effectively develop and commercialize our current and future drug candidates could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Soticlestat, the most advanced compound we helped to develop, is continuing to be developed by Takeda and is currently in a pivotal trial program. If the pivotal trials are unsuccessful, or the compound is not approved, we will not receive the milestone payments and royalties from the RLT Agreement. Without those funds, we may need to raise significant additional capital to pursue the development and commercialization of our current and future pipeline.

Further, activities associated with the development and commercialization of our current and future drug candidates are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or other jurisdictions would prevent us from commercializing and marketing our current and future drug candidates.

Even if we obtain approval from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for our current and future drug candidates, any approval might contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, or may be subject to burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval, or any approval contains significant limitations, we may not be able to obtain sufficient funding or generate sufficient revenue to continue the development of that drug candidate or any other drug candidate that we may in-license, develop or acquire in the future. In certain circumstances, our third-party licensees are responsible for obtaining regulatory approvals in the countries covered by the license, and we are dependent on their efforts in order to achieve the necessary approvals in order to commercialize our products. If any future licensees fail to perform their obligations to develop and obtain regulatory approvals for the licensed products, we may not be able to commercialize our products in the affected countries, or our ability to do so may be substantially delayed.

Furthermore, even if we obtain regulatory approval for our current and future drug candidates, we will still need to develop a commercial organization, establish a commercially viable pricing structure and obtain approval for adequate reimbursement from third-party and government payors. If we are unable to successfully commercialize our current and future drug candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business.

***Because the results of preclinical studies or earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, our drug candidates may not have favorable results in planned or future preclinical studies or clinical trials, or may not receive regulatory approval.***

Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that subsequent clinical trials will generate similar results or otherwise provide adequate data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of a drug candidate. Frequently, drug candidates that have shown promising results in early clinical trials have subsequently suffered significant setbacks in later clinical trials. For instance, our NEPTUNE trial of OV101, one of our former drug candidates, did not meet its

27

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

primary endpoints despite earlier encouraging results from our Phase 2 trial STARS, the first clinical trial evaluating efficacy of OV101 in patients with Angelman syndrome. We closed our OV101 program in Angelman syndrome in early 2021. The results from preclinical studies of our current and future drug candidates may not be predictive of the effects of these compounds in later stage clinical trials. If we do not observe favorable results in clinical trials of one of our drug candidates, we may decide to delay or abandon clinical development of that drug candidate. Any such delay or abandonment could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***It is difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development and subsequently obtaining regulatory approval for our gene therapy candidates.***

Our future success depends in part on the successful development of our early-stage gene therapy product candidates. We may experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible, and scalable manufacturing process or transferring that process to internal and external commercial manufacturing sites, which may prevent us from initiating or completing our clinical trials or commercializing our product candidates on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

The regulatory approval process for novel gene therapy products such as ours can be more expensive and take longer than for other product types, which are better known or more extensively studied to date. Regulatory approaches and requirements for gene therapy products continue to evolve, and any changes could create significant delay and unpredictability for product development and approval as compared to technologies with which regulatory authorities have more substantial experience.

Also, before a clinical trial can begin to enroll at a site, each clinical site's Institutional Review Board (“IRB”) and its Institutional Biosafety Committee will have to review the proposed clinical trial to assess appropriateness to conduct the clinical trial at that site. In addition, adverse events in clinical trials of gene therapy products conducted by others may cause the FDA or other regulatory authorities outside the U.S. to change the requirements for human research on or for approval of any of our product candidates.

***Negative public opinion and increased regulatory scrutiny of gene therapy and genetic research may damage public perception of our product candidates or adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or obtain marketing approvals for our product candidates.***

Public perception may be influenced by claims that gene therapy is unsafe, and gene therapy may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. More restrictive government regulations or negative public opinion would have a negative effect on our business or financial condition and may delay or impair the development and commercialization of our product candidates or demand for any products we may develop. Trials using early versions of retroviral vectors, which integrate into, and thereby alter, the host cell’s DNA, have led to several well-publicized adverse events. The risk of serious adverse events remains a concern for gene therapy and we cannot assure that it will not occur in any of our future clinical trials. In addition, there is the potential risk of delayed adverse events following exposure to gene therapy products due to persistent biological activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material.

Adverse events in trials or studies conducted by us or other parties, even if not ultimately attributable to our product candidates, and resulting publicity, could result in increased governmental regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our product candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved and a decrease in demand for any such product candidates.

***Interim topline and preliminary results from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures, which could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we have and may in the future publish or report preliminary or interim data from our clinical trials. Preliminary or interim data from our clinical trials and those of our partners may not be indicative of the final results of the trial and are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and/or more patient data become available. Preliminary or topline results also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published or reported. As a result, preliminary or interim data should be considered carefully and with caution until final data are available. Differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects and may cause the trading price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly.

28

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***Preclinical studies and clinical trials are very expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement and involve uncertain outcomes. Further, we may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials or we may fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy in our preclinical studies and clinical trials to the satisfaction of applicable regulatory authorities.***

All of our current drug candidates are in early clinical or preclinical development and their risk of failure is high. We must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that each of our drug candidates are safe and effective for its intended indications before we are prepared to submit a new drug application (“NDA”) or Biologics License Application (“BLA”) for regulatory approval. We cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might submit an NDA or BLA for any of our product candidates or whether any such application will be approved by the FDA. Human clinical trials are very expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous review and regulatory requirements by numerous government authorities in the United States and in other countries where we intend to test and market our product candidates. For instance, the FDA may not agree with our proposed endpoints for any future clinical trial of our product candidates, which may delay the commencement of such clinical trial.

We estimate that the successful completion of clinical trials of our product candidates will take at least several years to complete, if not longer. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. Furthermore, failure can occur at any stage and we could encounter problems that cause us to abandon or repeat clinical trials. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include:

•our inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology or other data to support the initiation of clinical trials;

•our inability to develop and validate disease-relevant clinical endpoints;

•delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities on trial design;

•delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations (“CROs”) and clinical trial sites;

•delays in opening investigational sites;

•delays or difficulty in recruiting and enrollment of suitable patients to participate in our clinical trials;

•imposition of a clinical hold by regulatory authorities because of a serious adverse event, concerns with a class of drug candidates or after an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites;

•delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;

•occurrence of serious adverse events associated with the drug candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;

•changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols; or

•business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war or the perception that hostilities may be imminent, including, the ongoing war between Russia and Ukraine, terrorism, natural disasters or public health crises.

Further, clinical endpoints for certain diseases we are targeting, such as Angelman syndrome, have not been established, and accordingly we may have to develop new modalities or modify existing endpoints to measure efficacy, which may increase the time it takes for us to commence or complete clinical trials. In addition, we believe investigators in this area may be inexperienced in conducting trials in this area due to the current lack of drugs to treat these disorders, which may result in increased time and expense to train investigators and open clinical sites.

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue from future drug sales and regulatory and commercialization milestones. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our drug candidates, we may need to conduct additional testing to bridge our modified drug candidate to earlier versions. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our drug candidates, if approved, or allow our competitors to bring comparable drugs to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our drug candidates and may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

29

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Additionally, if the results of our clinical trials are inconclusive or if there are safety concerns or serious adverse events associated with our drug candidates, we may:

•be delayed in obtaining marketing approval, if at all;

•obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;

•obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;

•be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;

•be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval or be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;

•have regulatory authorities withdraw, or suspend, their approval of the drug or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (“REMS”);

•be subject to the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;

•be sued; or

•experience damage to our reputation.

Our drug development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or obtaining marketing approvals. We do not know whether any of our preclinical studies or clinical trials will begin as planned, need to be restructured or be completed on schedule, if at all.

Further, we, the FDA or an IRB may suspend our clinical trials at any time if it appears that we or our collaborators are failing to conduct a trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, including the FDA’s current Good Clinical Practice (“GCP”) regulations, that we are exposing participants to unacceptable health risks, or if the FDA finds deficiencies in our IND applications or the conduct of these trials. Therefore, we cannot predict with any certainty the schedule for commencement and completion of future clinical trials. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, the commercial prospects of our drug candidates could be negatively impacted, and our ability to generate revenues from our drug candidates may be delayed.

***If we are not successful in discovering, developing and commercializing additional drug candidates, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.***

A key element of our current strategy is to discover, develop and potentially commercialize a portfolio of drug candidates to treat epilepsies, seizure-related disorders, and rare neurological disorders. However, our business development activities and research activities may present attractive opportunities outside of epilepsies and seizure-related disorders and we may choose to pursue drug candidates in other areas of interest including other disorders that we believe would be in the best interest of the Company and our stockholders. We plan to continuously review our strategies and modify as necessary based on attractive areas of interest and assets that we choose to pursue. We intend to develop our portfolio of drug candidates by in-licensing and entering into collaborations with leading biopharmaceutical companies or academic institutions for new drug candidates. Identifying new drug candidates requires substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any drug candidates are ultimately identified. Even if we identify drug candidates that initially show promise, we may fail to in-license or acquire these assets and may also fail to successfully develop and commercialize such drug candidates for many reasons, including the following:

•the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential drug candidates;

•competitors may develop alternatives that render any drug candidate we develop obsolete;

•any drug candidate we develop may nevertheless be covered by third parties’ patents or other exclusive rights;

•a drug candidate may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;

•a drug candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and

•a drug candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by physicians, patients, the medical community or third-party payors, even if approved.

30

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

We have limited financial and management resources and, as a result, we may forego or delay the pursuit of opportunities with other drug candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater market potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial drugs or profitable market opportunities. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular drug candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that drug candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in circumstances under which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such drug candidate.

If we are unsuccessful in identifying and developing additional drug candidates or are unable to do so, our key growth strategy and business will be harmed.

***Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.***

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in our clinical trials is critical to our success. The number of patients suffering from some of the seizure-related disorders and rare neurological disorders we are pursuing is small and has not been established with precision. If the actual number of patients with these disorders is smaller than we anticipate, we may encounter difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials, thereby delaying or preventing development and approval of our drug candidates. Even once enrolled we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials. Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the existing body of safety and efficacy data, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing therapies for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the eligibility criteria for the trial, any such enrollment issues could cause delays or prevent development and approval of our drug candidates. Because we are focused on addressing seizure-related disorders and rare neurological disorders, there are limited patient pools from which to draw in order to complete our clinical trials in a timely and cost-effective manner. Furthermore, our efforts to build relationships with patient communities may not succeed, which could result in delays in patient enrollment in our clinical trials. In addition, any negative results we may report in clinical trials of our drug candidate may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials of that same drug candidate. Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop our drug candidates, or could render further development impossible.

***Our drug candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.***

During the conduct of clinical trials, patients report changes in their health, including illnesses, injuries and discomforts, to their doctor. Often, it is not possible to determine whether or not the drug candidate being studied caused these conditions. Regulatory authorities may draw different conclusions or require additional testing to confirm these determinations, if they occur. In addition, it is possible that as we test our drug candidates in larger, longer and more extensive clinical programs, or as use of these drug candidates becomes more widespread if they receive regulatory approval, illnesses, injuries, discomforts and other adverse events that were observed in earlier trials, as well as conditions that did not occur or went undetected in previous trials, will be reported by subjects. Many times, side effects are only detectable after investigational drugs are tested in large-scale, Phase 3 trials or, in some cases, after they are made available to patients on a commercial scale after approval. For example, adverse events were reported in certain clinical trials for OV101, our former drug candidate, and soticlestat. Clinical trials may not demonstrate any ocular safety benefits for OV329 relative to vigabatrin. If clinical experience indicates that any of our drug candidates causes adverse events or serious or life-threatening adverse events, the development of that drug candidate may fail or be delayed, or, if the drug candidate has received regulatory approval, such approval may be revoked, which would harm our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

Moreover, if we elect, or are required, to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial of our drug candidates, the commercial prospects of our drug candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenue through their sale may be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if any of our drug candidates receive marketing approval, the FDA could require us to include a black box warning in our label or adopt REMS to ensure that the benefits outweigh its risks, which may include, among other things, a medication guide outlining the risks of the drug for distribution to patients and a communication plan to

31

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

health care practitioners. Furthermore, if we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by our drug candidates, several potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

•regulatory authorities may suspend or withdraw approvals of such drug candidate;

•regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;

•we may be required to change the way a drug candidate is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;

•we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;

•we may need to conduct a recall; and

•our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of our drug candidates and could significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***If the market opportunities for our drug candidates are smaller than we believe they are, even assuming approval of a drug candidate, our business may suffer. Because the patient populations in the market for our drug candidates may be small and difficult to assess, we must be able to successfully identify patients and acquire a significant market share to achieve profitability and growth.***

We focus our research and drug development on treatments for epilepsies, seizure-related disorders and rare neurological disorders. Given the small number of patients who have the disorders that we are targeting, our eligible patient population and pricing estimates may differ significantly from the actual market addressable by our drug candidates. Our projections of both the number of people who have these disorders, as well as the subset of people with these disorders who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our drug candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including the scientific literature, patient foundations, or market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these disorders. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Likewise, the potentially addressable patient population for each of our drug candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our drug candidates, and new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, which would adversely affect our results of operations and our business.

***We face substantial competition, which may result in others developing or commercializing drugs before or more successfully than us.***

The development and commercialization of new drugs is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current drug candidates and will face competition with respect to any other drug candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell drugs or are pursuing the development of drug candidates for the treatment of the indications that we are pursuing. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their greater size, resources and institutional experience. In particular, these companies have greater experience and expertise in securing reimbursement, government contracts, relationships with key opinion leaders, conducting testing and clinical trials, obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals and distribution relationships to market products, and marketing approved drugs. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do. If we are not able to compete effectively against existing and potential competitors, our business and financial condition may be harmed.

As a result of these factors, our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their drugs before we are able to, which may limit our ability to develop or commercialize our drug candidates. Our competitors may also develop therapies that are safer, more effective, more widely accepted and cheaper than ours, and may also be more successful than us in manufacturing and marketing their drugs. These appreciable advantages could render our drug candidates obsolete or non-competitive before we can recover the expenses of such drug candidates’ development and commercialization.

Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early-stage companies may also prove to

32

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, management and commercial personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and subject registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

***Even if our current or future drug candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

Even if our current or future drug candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If they do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant drug revenue and may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our current or future drug candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

•the efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments and therapies;

•the safety profile of our drug candidate compared to alternative treatments and therapies;

•effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;

•the strength of our relationships with patient communities;

•the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments and therapies, including any similar generic treatments;

•our ability to offer such drug for sale at competitive prices;

•the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments and therapies;

•the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;

•the strength of marketing and distribution support;

•the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement;

•the prevalence and severity of any side effects; and

•any restrictions on the use of the drug together with other medications.

Our efforts to educate physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community on the benefits of our drug candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. Such efforts may require more resources than are typically required due to the complexity and uniqueness of our drug candidates. Because we expect sales of our drug candidates, if approved, to generate substantially all of our drug revenues for the foreseeable future, the failure of our drugs to find market acceptance would harm our business and could require us to seek additional financing.

***Even if we obtain and maintain approval for our current or future drug candidates from the FDA, we may never obtain approval for our current or future drug candidates outside of the United States, which would limit our market opportunities and could harm our business.***

Approval of a drug candidate in the United States by the FDA does not ensure approval of such drug candidate by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. Sales of our current and future drug candidates outside of the United States will be subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing clinical trials and marketing approval. Even if the FDA grants marketing approval for a drug candidate, comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries also must approve the manufacturing and marketing of the drug candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and more onerous than, those in the United States, which may require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials. In many countries outside the United States, a drug candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that country. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for any drug candidates, if approved, is also subject to approval. Obtaining approval for our current and future drug candidates in the European Union from the European Commission following the opinion of the European Medicines Agency, if we choose to submit a marketing authorization application there, would be a lengthy and expensive process. The FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities have the ability to limit the indications for which the drug may be marketed, require extensive warnings on the drug labeling or require expensive and time-consuming additional clinical trials or reporting as conditions of approval. Obtaining foreign

33

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our current and future drug candidates in certain countries. In certain cases, we are dependent on third parties to obtain such foreign regulatory approvals, and any delay or failure of performance of such third parties could delay or prevent our ability to commercialize our products in the affected countries.

Further, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. Also, regulatory approval for our drug candidates may be withdrawn. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our current and future drug candidates will be harmed and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed.

***If we seek approval to commercialize our current or future drug candidates outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could harm our business.***

If we seek approval of our current or future drug candidates outside of the United States, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks in commercialization including:

•different regulatory requirements for approval of therapies in foreign countries;

•reduced protection for intellectual property rights;

•the potential requirement of additional clinical studies in international jurisdictions;

•unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;

•economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;

•compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;

•foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;

•foreign reimbursement, pricing and insurance regimes;

•workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;

•production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and

•business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war or the perception that hostilities may be imminent (such as the ongoing war between Russia and Ukraine), terrorism, natural disasters or public health crises.

We have no prior experience in these areas. In addition, there are complex regulatory, tax, labor and other legal requirements imposed by many of the individual countries in and outside of Europe with which we will need to comply. Many biopharmaceutical companies have found the process of marketing their own products in foreign countries to be very challenging.

***Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any drug candidate that we may develop.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our current and any future drug candidates in clinical trials and may face an even greater risk if we commercialize any drug candidate that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that any such drug candidates caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

•decreased demand for any drug candidate that we may develop;

•loss of revenue;

•substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;

•significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;

•withdrawal of clinical trial participants;

•the inability to commercialize any drug candidate that we may develop; and

34

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage each time we commence a clinical trial and if we successfully commercialize any drug candidate. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

**Risks Related to Licensing and Collaboration Arrangements**

***Under the RLT Agreement, we are entitled to receive royalty and milestone payments in connection with the development and commercialization of soticlestat. If Takeda fails to progress or discontinues the development of soticlestat, we may not receive some or all of such payments, which would materially harm our business.***

In March 2021, we entered into the RLT Agreement, pursuant to which Takeda secured rights to our 50% global share in soticlestat, which we had originally licensed from Takeda, and we granted to Takeda an exclusive worldwide license under our relevant intellectual property rights to develop and commercialize the investigational medicine soticlestat for the treatment of developmental and epileptic encephalopathies, including Dravet syndrome and Lennox-Gastaut syndrome. All rights in soticlestat are now owned by Takeda or exclusively licensed to Takeda by us. Following the closing date of the RLT Agreement, Takeda assumed all responsibility for, and costs of, both development and commercialization of soticlestat, and we will no longer have any financial obligation to Takeda under the original collaboration agreement, including for milestone payments or any future development and commercialization costs. Upon closing of the RLT Agreement, we received a one-time, upfront payment of $196.0 million and, if soticlestat is successfully developed, we will be eligible to receive up to an additional $660.0 million upon Takeda achieving specified regulatory and sales milestones. In addition, if soticlestat achieves regulatory approval, we will be entitled to receive tiered royalties at percentages ranging from the low double-digits, up to 20% on sales of soticlestat. Royalties will be payable on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and ending on the later to occur of the expiration of patent rights covering the product in such country and a specified anniversary of such first commercial sale.

Under the terms of the RLT Agreement, Takeda now has sole discretion over the conduct of the development and commercialization of soticlestat. If for any reason, Takeda fails to progress, or elects to terminate the development of soticlestat as contemplated by the RLT Agreement, or if the development or commercialization of soticlestat is delayed or deprioritized by Takeda, we may not receive some or all of the royalty and milestone payments under such agreement. We are dependent upon Takeda’s progression of such development and the resulting payments to fund the regulatory development of our current and future drug candidates. If we are unable to find alternative sources of revenue, our inability to receive royalty or milestone payments under the RLT Agreement would negatively impact our business and results of operations.

***Risks associated with the in-licensing or acquisition of drug candidates could cause substantial delays in the preclinical and clinical development of our drug candidates.***

We have previously acquired and we may acquire or in-license drug candidates for preclinical or clinical development in the future as we continue to build our pipeline. Such arrangements with third parties may impose, diligence, development and commercialization obligations, milestone payments, royalty payments, indemnification and other obligations on us. Our obligations to pay milestone, royalty and other payments to our licensors may be substantial, and the amount and timing of such payments may impact our ability to progress the development and commercialization of our drug candidates. Our rights to use any licensed intellectual property may be subject to the continuation of and our compliance with the terms of any such agreements. Additionally, disputes may arise regarding our rights to intellectual property licensed to us or acquired by us from a third party, including but not limited to:

•the scope of intellectual property rights included in, and rights granted under, any license or other agreement;

•the sublicensing of patent and other rights under such agreements;

•our compliance with our diligence obligations under any license agreement;

•the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the creation or use of intellectual property by us, alone or with our licensors and collaborators;

35

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•the scope and duration of our payment obligations, and our ability to make such payments when they are owed;

•our need to acquire additional intellectual property rights from third parties that may impact payments due under such agreements;

•the rights of our licensors to terminate any such agreement;

•our rights and obligations upon termination of such agreement; and

•the scope and duration of exclusivity obligations of each party to the agreement.

Disputes over intellectual property and other rights that we have licensed or acquired, or may license or acquire in the future, from third parties could prevent or impair our ability to maintain any such arrangements on acceptable terms, result in delays in the commencement or completion of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and impact our ability to successfully develop and commercialize the affected drug candidates. If we fail to comply with our obligations under any future licensing agreements, these agreements may be terminated or the scope of our rights under them may be reduced and we might be unable to develop, manufacture or market any product that is licensed under these agreements.

***We may be required to relinquish important rights to and control over the development and commercialization of our drug candidates to any future collaborators.***

Our current and future collaborations could subject us to a number of risks, including:

•we may be required to undertake the expenditure of substantial operational, financial and management resources;

•we may be required to issue equity securities that would dilute our stockholders’ percentage of ownership;

•we may be required to assume substantial actual or contingent liabilities;

•we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our strategic collaborators devote to the development or commercialization of our drug candidates;

•strategic collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding, terminate a clinical trial or abandon a drug candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new version of a drug candidate for clinical testing;

•strategic collaborators may not pursue further development and commercialization of products resulting from the strategic collaboration arrangement or may elect to discontinue research and development programs;

•strategic collaborators may not commit adequate resources to the marketing and distribution of our drug candidates, limiting our potential revenues from these products;

•we rely on our current collaborators to manufacture drug substance and drug product and may do so with respect to future collaborators, which could result in disputes or delays;

•disputes may arise between us and our strategic collaborators that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our drug candidates or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management’s attention and consumes resources;

•disputes may arise between us and our current or future collaborators regarding any termination of any collaboration, license, or other business development arrangement in which we may enter;

•strategic collaborators may experience financial difficulties;

•strategic collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in a manner that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;

•business combinations or significant changes in a strategic collaborator’s business strategy may also adversely affect a strategic collaborator’s willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement;

•strategic collaborators could decide to move forward with a competing drug candidate developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors; and

36

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•strategic collaborators could terminate the arrangement or allow it to expire, which would delay the development and may increase the cost of developing our drug candidates.

***If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities and subject us to other risks.***

Our business plan is to continue to evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary drugs, intellectual property rights, technologies, or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

•increased operating expenses and cash requirements;

•the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;

•assimilation of operations, intellectual property and drugs of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;

•the diversion of our management’s attention from our existing drug programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic partnership, merger or acquisition;

•retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;

•risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing drugs or drug candidates and regulatory approvals;

•our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or drugs sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs;

•challenges related to integrating acquired businesses or entering into or realizing the benefits of strategic transactions generally; and

•risks associated with potential international acquisition transactions, including in countries where we do not currently have a material presence.

In addition, if we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or drugs that may be important to the development of our business.

***We may explore additional strategic collaborations that may never materialize or may fail.***

Our business strategy is based on acquiring or in-licensing compounds directed at epilepsies, seizure-related disorders, and rare neurological disorders. As a result, we intend to periodically explore a variety of possible additional strategic collaborations in an effort to gain access to additional drug candidates or resources. At the current time, we cannot predict what form such a strategic collaboration might take. We are likely to face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic collaborators, and strategic collaborations can be complicated and time consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be able to negotiate strategic collaborations on acceptable terms, or at all. We are unable to predict when, if ever, we will enter into any additional strategic collaborations because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with establishing them. Further, our business development activities and research activities may present attractive opportunities outside of epilepsies and seizure-related disorders and we may choose to pursue drug candidates in other areas of interest including other disorders and diseases that we believe would be in the best interest of the Company and our stockholders. We plan to continuously review our strategies and modify as necessary based on attractive areas of interest and assets that we choose to pursue.

**Risks Related to Regulatory Compliance**

***Our relationships with customers, physicians, and third-party payors may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, health information privacy and security laws, and other***

37

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.***

Healthcare providers and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any drug candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, customers and third-party payors may subject us to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws and other healthcare laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and the law commonly referred to as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations. These laws will impact, among other things, our clinical research, proposed sales, marketing and educational programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy laws by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct or may conduct our business. The laws that will affect our operations include, but are not limited to:

•the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, in return for the purchase, recommendation, leasing or furnishing of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively, the “PPACA”), amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

•federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including, without limitation, the False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalty laws which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid or other government payors that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. The PPACA provides, and recent government cases against pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturers support, the view that federal Anti-Kickback Statute violations and certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may implicate the False Claims Act;

•the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), which created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit a person from knowingly and willfully executing a scheme or making false or fraudulent statements to defraud any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private);

•HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (“HITECH”), and their implementing regulations, and as amended again by the final HIPAA omnibus rule, Modifications to the HIPAA Privacy, Security, Enforcement, and Breach Notification Rules Under HITECH and the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act; Other Modifications to HIPAA, published in January 2013, which imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, known as covered entities, and their respective business associates, individuals or entities that perform certain services on behalf of a covered entity that involves the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information and their subcontractors that use, disclose or otherwise process individually identifiable health information;

•Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which is part of the PPACA, that require certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (“CMS”), information related to: (i) payments or other “transfers of value” made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other healthcare professionals (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners), and teaching hospitals; and (ii) ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;

•state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, state laws that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare

38

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

providers or marketing expenditures and/or information regarding drug pricing, state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or to adopt compliance programs as prescribed by state laws and regulations, or that otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers, state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to drug pricing and marketing information, and state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and

•state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws.

It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

The risk of our being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management’s attention from the operation of our business. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with multiple jurisdictions with different compliance and/or reporting requirements increases the possibility that a healthcare company may run afoul of one or more of the requirements.

***Coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for our current or any future drug candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell profitably, if approved.***

Market acceptance and sales of any drug candidates that we commercialize, if approved, will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these drugs and related treatments will be available from third-party payors, including government health administration authorities, managed care organizations and other private health insurers. Third-party payors decide which therapies they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any drug candidates that we develop will be made on a payor-by-payor basis. One third-party payor’s determination to provide coverage for a drug does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage, and adequate reimbursement, for the drug. Additionally, a third-party payor’s decision to provide coverage for a therapy does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Each third-party payor determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a therapy, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the therapy, and on what tier of its formulary it will be placed. The position on a third-party payor’s list of covered drugs, or formulary, generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the therapy and can strongly influence the adoption of such therapy by patients and physicians. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers prescribing such services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our drugs unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our drugs.

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any drug that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Inadequate coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any drug for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available, or are available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our current and any future drug candidates that we develop. Further, coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time.

39

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

***Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a negative impact on our business and results of operations.***

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and continue to be, several legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of drug candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability to profitably sell any drug candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. In March 2010, the PPACA was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both the government and private insurers, and significantly impacts the U.S. pharmaceutical industry.

There have been executive, judicial, Congressional and executive branch challenges to certain aspects of the PPACA. For example, President Trump signed Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the PPACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the PPACA. Concurrently, Congress considered legislation to repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the PPACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, it has enacted laws that modify certain provisions of the PPACA such as removing penalties, effective January 1, 2019, for not complying with the PPACA’s individual mandate to carry health insurance, delaying the implementation of certain PPACA-mandated fees, and increasing the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D. On June 17, 2021 the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed a challenge on procedural grounds that argued the PPACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress. Further, there have been a number of health reform measures by the Biden administration that have impacted the PPACA. For example, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 (“IRA”), into law, which among other things, extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in PPACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. The IRA also eliminates the “donut hole” under the Medicare Part D program beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and by creating a new manufacturer discount program. It is possible that the PPACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how any such challenges and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration will impact the PPACA and our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the PPACA was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year pursuant to the Budget Control Act of 2011, which began in 2013, and due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect until 2031 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Under current legislation, the actual reduction in Medicare payments will vary from 1% in 2022 to up to 4% in the final fiscal year of this sequester. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Additional changes that may affect our business include the expansion of new programs such as Medicare payment for performance initiatives for physicians under the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015 (“MACRA”), which ended the use of the statutory formula and established a quality payment program, also referred to as the Quality Payment Program. In November 2019, CMS issued a final rule finalizing the changes to the Quality Payment Program. At this time, the full impact to overall physician reimbursement as a result of the introduction of the Quality Payment Program remains unclear.

Also, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which have resulted in several Presidential executive orders, Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, in July 2021, the Biden administration released an executive order, “Promoting Competition in the American Economy,” with multiple provisions aimed at prescription drugs. In response to Biden’s executive order, on September 9, 2021, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ("HHS") released a Comprehensive Plan for Addressing High Drug Prices that outlines principles for drug pricing reform and sets out a variety of potential legislative policies that Congress could pursue as well as potential administrative actions

40

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

HHS can take to advance these principles. Further, the IRA, among other things (i) directs HHS to negotiate the price of certain high-expenditure, single-source drugs and biologics covered under Medicare and (ii) imposes rebates under Medicare Part B and Medicare Part D to penalize price increases that outpace inflation. These provisions will take effect progressively starting in fiscal year 2023, although they may be subject to legal challenges. Additionally, the Biden administration released an additional executive order on October 14, 2022, directing HHS to report on how the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation can be further leveraged to test new models for lowering drug costs for Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. We expect that these and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved drug. For example, based on a recent executive order, the Biden administration expressed its intent to pursue certain policy initiatives to reduce drug prices. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our drugs.

***We may not be able to obtain or maintain orphan drug designations or exclusivity for our drug candidates, which could limit the potential profitability of our drug candidates.***

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act of 1983, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Generally, if a drug with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for an indication for which it receives the designation, then the drug is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity that precludes the applicable regulatory authority from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same indication for the exclusivity period except in limited situations. For purposes of small molecule drugs, the FDA defines “same drug” as a drug that contains the same active moiety and is intended for the same use as the drug in question. A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation.

Obtaining orphan drug designations is important to our business strategy; however, obtaining an orphan drug designation can be difficult and we may not be successful in doing so. Even if we were to obtain orphan drug designation for a drug candidate, we may not obtain orphan exclusivity and that exclusivity may not effectively protect the drug from the competition of different drugs for the same condition, which could be approved during the exclusivity period. Additionally, after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA could subsequently approve another application for the same drug for the same indication if the FDA concludes that the later drug is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States also may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. The failure to obtain an orphan drug designation for any drug candidates we may develop, the inability to maintain that designation for the duration of the applicable period, or the inability to obtain or maintain orphan drug exclusivity could reduce our ability to make sufficient sales of the applicable drug candidate to balance our expenses incurred to develop it, which would have a negative impact on our operational results and financial condition.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our current or future drug candidates, they will remain subject to ongoing regulatory oversight.***

Even if we obtain any regulatory approval for our current or future drug candidates, such approvals will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information. Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our current or future drug candidates may also be subject to a REMS, limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 trials, and surveillance to monitor the quality, safety and efficacy of the drug.

In addition, drug manufacturers and their facilities are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP requirements and adherence to commitments made in the NDA, BLA or foreign marketing application. If we, or a regulatory authority, discover previously unknown problems with a drug, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the drug is manufactured or if a regulatory authority disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling

41

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

of that drug, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions relative to that drug, the manufacturing facility or us, including requesting a recall or requiring withdrawal of the drug from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of our current or future drug candidates, a regulatory authority may:

•issue an untitled letter or warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;

•seek an injunction or impose administrative, civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;

•suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;

•suspend any ongoing clinical trials;

•refuse to approve a pending NDA or comparable foreign marketing application (or any supplements thereto) submitted by us or our strategic partners;

•restrict the marketing or manufacturing of the drug;

•seize or detain the drug or otherwise require the withdrawal of the drug from the market;

•refuse to permit the import or export of drug candidates; or

•refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Moreover, the FDA strictly regulates the promotional claims that may be made about drug products. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA as reflected in the product’s approved labeling. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our current or future drug candidates and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the FDA’s policies, and those of equivalent foreign regulatory agencies, may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could cause changes to or delays in the drug review process, or suspend or restrict regulatory approval of our drug candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our current or any future drug candidates, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.***

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our development programs and drug candidates. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our current and any future drug candidates. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our current and future development programs and drug candidates. The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner.

It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our current or any future drug candidates in the United States or in other foreign countries. There is no assurance that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our current or any future drug candidates, third parties may challenge their

42

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Any successful opposition to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any drug candidates or companion diagnostic that we may develop. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a drug candidate and companion diagnostic under patent protection could be reduced.

If the patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our development programs and drug candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our current or any future drug candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop drug candidates, and threaten our ability to commercialize, future drugs. Any such outcome could have a negative effect on our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or drugs, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and drugs. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On December 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the “Leahy-Smith Act”) was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent Office recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could harm our business and financial condition.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("the USPTO") or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or drugs and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize drugs without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future drug candidates.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. An adverse determination in any such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and drugs, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and drugs. Moreover, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from the earliest filing date of a non-provisional patent application. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Without patent protection for our current or future drug candidates, we may be open to competition from generic versions of such drugs. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new drug candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing drugs similar or identical to ours.

43

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our owned and licensed patents and/or applications and any patent rights we may own or license in the future. We rely on our outside counsel or our licensing partners to pay these fees due to non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply and we are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance could harm our business.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our drug candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new drug candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms in the United States and, if available, in other countries where we are prosecuting patents. In the United States, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the normal expiration of the patent, which is limited to the approved indication (or any additional indications approved during the period of extension). However, the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the USPTO in the United States, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their drug earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our business.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business. The following examples are illustrative:

•others may be able to make compounds or formulations that are similar to our drug candidates but that are not covered by the claims of any patents, should they issue, that we own or control;

•we or any strategic partners might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patents or pending patent applications that we own or control;

•we might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;

•others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;

•it is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;

•issued patents that we own or control may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable because of legal challenges;

•our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor from patent infringement claims for certain research and development activities, as well as in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive drugs for sale in our major commercial markets;

•we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and

•the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

44

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

The proprietary map of disease-relevant biological pathways underlying orphan disorders of the brain that we developed would not be appropriate for patent protection and, as a result, we rely on trade secrets to protect this aspect of our business.

***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a negative impact on the success of our business.***

Our commercial success depends, in part, upon our ability and the ability of our current or future collaborators to develop, manufacture, market and sell our current and any future drug candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights and intellectual property of third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive and complex litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. We may in the future become party to, or be threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our current and any future drug candidates and technology, including interference proceedings, post grant review and inter partes review before the USPTO. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit. There is a risk that third parties may choose to engage in litigation with us to enforce or to otherwise assert their patent rights against us. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could have a negative impact on our ability to commercialize our current and any future drug candidates. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. If we are found to infringe a third party’s valid and enforceable intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing, manufacturing and marketing our drug candidate(s) and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing and commercializing the infringing technology or drug candidate. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys’ fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. A finding of infringement could prevent us from manufacturing and commercializing our current or any future drug candidates or force us to cease some or all of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. See the section herein titled “Legal Proceedings” for additional information.

***We may be subject to claims asserting that our employees, consultants or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Certain of our employees, consultants or advisors are currently, or were previously, employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these individuals or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual’s current or former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

45

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file legal claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours or our licensors is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. The initiation of a claim against a third party may also cause the third party to bring counter claims against us such as claims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement or lack of statutory subject matter. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant material information from the USPTO, or made a materially misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar validity claims before the USPTO in post-grant proceedings such as ex parte reexaminations, inter partes review, or post-grant review, or oppositions or similar proceedings outside the United States, in parallel with litigation or even outside the context of litigation. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. We cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. For the patents and patent applications that we have licensed, we may have limited or no right to participate in the defense of any licensed patents against challenge by a third party. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of any future patent protection on our current or future drug candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could harm our business.

We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Our business could be harmed if in litigation the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Any litigation or other proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights may fail, and even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

***Changes in U.S. patent law or the patent law of other countries or jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our current and any future drug candidates.***

The United States has recently enacted and implemented wide-ranging patent reform legislation. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we may obtain in the future.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world, which could negatively impact our business.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents covering our current and any future drug candidates throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own drugs and, further, may export otherwise infringing drugs to territories where we may obtain patent protection, but where patent enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These drugs may

46

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

compete with our drugs in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued or licensed patents and any future patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing.

***Reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.***

If we rely on third parties to manufacture or commercialize our current or any future drug candidates, or if we collaborate with additional third parties for the development of our current or any future drug candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We may also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor’s discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any third-party collaborators. A competitor’s discovery of our trade secrets would harm our business.

**Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

***We do not have our own manufacturing capabilities and will rely on third parties to produce clinical and commercial supplies of our current and any future drug candidates.***

We do not own or operate, and we do not expect to own or operate, facilities for drug manufacturing, drug formulation, storage and distribution, or testing. We have been in the past, and will continue to be, dependent on third parties to manufacture the clinical supplies of our drug candidates.

Further, we also will rely on third-party manufacturers to supply us with sufficient quantities of our drug candidates to be used, if approved, for commercialization. Any significant delay in the supply of a drug candidate, or the raw material components thereof, for an ongoing clinical trial due to the need to replace a third-party manufacturer could considerably delay completion of our clinical trials, product testing and potential regulatory approval of our drug candidates.

Further, our reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured drug candidates ourselves including:

•inability to meet our drug specifications and quality requirements consistently;

•delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;

•issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;

•costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;

•failure to comply with cGMP and similar foreign standards;

•inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms, if at all;

•termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;

•reliance on single sources for drug components;

•lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components that are currently purchased from a sole or single source supplier;

47

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier; and

•carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays, failure to obtain regulatory approval or impact our ability to successfully commercialize our current or any future drug candidates once approved. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, request for recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

***We intend to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.***

We do not currently have the ability to independently conduct any preclinical studies or clinical trials. We intend to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and we expect to have limited influence over their actual performance. We intend to rely upon CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs, as well as the execution of future preclinical studies. We expect to control only certain aspects of our CROs’ activities. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies or clinical trials are conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

We and our CROs will be required to comply with good laboratory practices (“GLPs”) and GCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and are also required by the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area and comparable foreign regulatory authorities in the form of International Council for Harmonization guidelines for any of our drug candidates that are in preclinical and clinical development. The regulatory authorities enforce GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. Although we will rely on CROs to conduct GCP-compliant clinical trials, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our GLP preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its investigational plan and protocol and applicable laws and regulations, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. If we or our CROs fail to comply with GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Accordingly, if our CROs fail to comply with these regulations or fail to recruit a sufficient number of subjects, we may be required to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

While we will have agreements governing their activities, our CROs will not be our employees, and we will not control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our future clinical and preclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities which could harm our business. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may reduce our trade secret protection and allow our potential competitors to access and exploit our proprietary technology. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for any other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize any drug candidate that we develop. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any drug candidate that we develop would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

In addition, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA. The FDA may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the trial. The FDA may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of our current and future drug candidates.

If our relationship with these CROs terminates, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can negatively impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we intend to carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not

48

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

**Risks Related to Our Business Operations, Employee Matters and Managing Growth**

***We are highly dependent on the services of our senior management team, including our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Jeremy Levin, and if we are not able to retain these members of our management team or recruit and retain additional management, clinical and scientific personnel, our business will be harmed.***

We are highly dependent on our senior management team, including our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Levin. The employment agreements we have with these officers do not prevent such persons from terminating their employment with us at any time. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development, operational, financial and commercialization objectives.

In addition, we are dependent on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified additional management, clinical and scientific personnel. If we are not able to retain our management and to attract, on acceptable terms, additional qualified personnel necessary for the continued development of our business, we may not be able to sustain our operations or grow. This risk may be further amplified given the particularly competitive hiring market in New York City, the location of our corporate headquarters.

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses. Many of the other pharmaceutical companies that we compete against for qualified personnel and consultants have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates and consultants than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract, retain and motivate high-quality personnel and consultants to accomplish our business objectives, the rate and success at which we can discover and develop drug candidates and our business will be limited and we may experience constraints on our development objectives.

Our future performance will also depend, in part, on our ability to successfully integrate newly hired executive officers into our management team and our ability to develop an effective working relationship among senior management. Our failure to integrate these individuals and create effective working relationships among them and other members of management could result in inefficiencies in the development and commercialization of our drug candidates, harming future regulatory approvals, sales of our drug candidates and our results of operations. Additionally, we do not currently maintain “key person” life insurance on the lives of our executives or any of our employees.

***We may need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of December 31, 2022, we had 44 full-time employees. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies for our current pipeline of product candidates develop, we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial, legal and other resources. Our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day operations and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, operational inefficiencies, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of our current and potential future drug candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate and grow revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance, our ability to commercialize drug candidates, develop a scalable infrastructure and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

***Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, consultants, distributors, and collaborators may engage in fraudulent or illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates the regulations of the FDA and non-U.S. regulators, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulators, manufacturing standards,

49

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad or laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry, including the sale of pharmaceuticals, are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. Further, because of our hybrid-work policies, information that is normally protected, including company confidential information, may be less secure. If actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could result in the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment of operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Whether or not we are successful in defending against such actions or investigations, we could incur substantial costs, including legal fees, and divert the attention of management in defending ourselves against any of these claims or investigations.

***Significant disruptions of our information technology systems or data security incidents could result in significant financial, legal, regulatory, business and reputational harm to us.***

We are increasingly dependent on information technology systems and infrastructure, including mobile technologies, to operate our business. In the ordinary course of our business, we collect, store, process and transmit large amounts of sensitive information, including intellectual property, proprietary business information, personal information and other confidential information. It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality, integrity and availability of such sensitive information. We have also outsourced elements of our operations (including elements of our information technology infrastructure) to third parties, and as a result, we manage a number of third-party vendors who may or could have access to our computer networks or our confidential information. In addition, many of those third parties in turn subcontract or outsource some of their responsibilities to third parties. While all information technology operations are inherently vulnerable to inadvertent or intentional security breaches, incidents, attacks and exposures, the accessibility and distributed nature of our information technology systems, and the sensitive information stored on those systems, make such systems potentially vulnerable to unintentional or malicious, internal and external attacks on our technology environment. In addition, due to our hybrid-work environment, we may be more vulnerable to cyberattacks. Potential vulnerabilities can be exploited from inadvertent or intentional actions of our employees, third-party vendors, business partners, or by malicious third parties. Attacks of this nature are increasing in their frequency, levels of persistence, sophistication and intensity, and are being conducted by sophisticated and organized groups and individuals with a wide range of motives (including, but not limited to, industrial espionage) and expertise, including organized criminal groups, “hacktivists,” nation states and others. In addition to the extraction of sensitive information, such attacks could include the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. In addition, the prevalent use of mobile devices increases the risk of data security incidents.

Significant disruptions of our, our third-party vendors’ and/or business partners’ information technology systems or other similar data security incidents could adversely affect our business operations and/or result in the loss, misappropriation, and/or unauthorized access, use or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, sensitive information, which could result in financial, legal, regulatory, business and reputational harm to us. In addition, information technology system disruptions, whether from attacks on our technology environment or from computer viruses, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data.

There is no way of knowing with certainty whether we have experienced any data security incidents that have not been discovered. While we have no reason to believe this to be the case, attackers have become very sophisticated in the way they conceal access to systems, and many companies that have been attacked are not aware that they have been attacked. Any event that leads to unauthorized access, use or disclosure of personal information, including but not limited to personal information regarding our patients or employees, could disrupt our business, harm our reputation, compel us to

50

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

comply with applicable federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to time consuming, distracting and expensive litigation, regulatory investigation and oversight, mandatory corrective action, require us to verify the correctness of database contents, or otherwise subject us to liability under laws, regulations and contractual obligations, including those that protect the privacy and security of personal information. This could result in increased costs to us, and result in significant legal and financial exposure and/or reputational harm. In addition, any failure or perceived failure by us or our vendors or business partners to comply with our privacy, confidentiality or data security-related legal or other obligations to third parties, or any further security incidents or other inappropriate access events that result in the unauthorized access, release or transfer of sensitive information, which could include personally identifiable information, may result in governmental investigations, enforcement actions, regulatory fines, litigation, or public statements against us by advocacy groups or others, and could cause third parties, including clinical sites, regulators or current and potential partners, to lose trust in us or we could be subject to claims by third parties that we have breached our privacy- or confidentiality-related obligations, which could materially and adversely affect our business and prospects. Moreover, data security incidents and other inappropriate access can be difficult to detect, and any delay in identifying them may lead to increased harm of the type described above. While we have implemented security measures intended to protect our information technology systems and infrastructure, there can be no assurance that such measures will successfully prevent service interruptions or security incidents.

***We may be subject to numerous and varying privacy and security laws, and our failure to comply could result in penalties and reputational damage.***

We are subject to laws and regulations covering data privacy and the protection of personal information including health information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues which may affect our business. In the United States, we may be subject to state security breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protections laws which impose requirements for the collection, use, disclosure and transmission of personal information. Each of these laws is subject to varying interpretations by courts and government agencies, creating complex compliance issues for us. If we fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, we could be subject to penalties or sanctions, including criminal penalties if we knowingly obtain individually identifiable health information from a covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA or for aiding and abetting the violation of HIPAA.

Numerous other countries have, or are developing, laws governing the collection, use and transmission of personal information as well. EU member states and other jurisdictions have adopted data protection laws and regulations, which impose significant compliance obligations. For example, in May 2016, the EU formally adopted the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which applies to all EU member states as of May 25, 2018 and replaces the former EU Data Protection Directive. The regulation introduces new data protection requirements in the EU and imposes substantial fines for breaches of the data protection rules. The GDPR must be implemented into national laws by the EU member states imposes strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze, and transfer personal data, including health data from clinical trials and adverse event reporting. Data protection authorities from different EU member states have interpreted the privacy laws differently, which adds to the complexity of processing personal data in the EU, and guidance on implementation and compliance practices are often updated or otherwise revised. Any failure to comply with the rules arising from the GDPR and related national laws of EU member states could lead to government enforcement actions and significant penalties against us, and adversely impact our operating results. The GDPR will increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with EU data protection rules.

Additionally, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (the “CCPA”) legislation that has been dubbed the first “GDPR-like” law in the United States. The CCPA gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used by requiring covered companies to provide new disclosures to California consumers (as that term is broadly defined) and provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability.

51

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Risks Related to Being a Public Company**

***We are a “smaller reporting company” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to such companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are currently a “smaller reporting company” as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). We will be a smaller reporting company and may take advantage of the scaled-back disclosures available to smaller reporting companies for so long as (i) the market value of our voting and non-voting ordinary shares held by non-affiliates is less than $250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter or (ii) (a) our annual revenue is less than $100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and (b) the market value of our voting and non-voting ordinary shares held by non-affiliates is less than $700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

As a smaller reporting company, we are permitted to comply with scaled-back disclosure obligations in our SEC filings compared to other issuers, including with respect to disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We have elected to adopt the accommodations available to smaller reporting companies. Until we cease to be a smaller reporting company, the scaled-back disclosure in our SEC filings will result in less information about our company being available than for other public companies. If investors consider our common shares less attractive as a result of our election to use the scaled-back disclosure permitted for smaller reporting companies, there may be a less active trading market for our common shares and our share price may be more volatile.

We may take advantage of certain of the scaled-back disclosures available to smaller reporting companies, including but not limited to:

•reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation arrangements; and

•     being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure.

***Effective as of December 31, 2022, we ceased to be an "emerging growth company", which will increase our costs and demands on management.***

On December 31, 2022, we ceased to be an emerging growth company (“EGC”), as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. In addition, as a result of the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates as of June 30, 2022, we also qualified as a smaller reporting company and an accelerated filer.

Due to our exit from EGC status and our qualification as a smaller reporting company that is also classified as an accelerated filer, we are subject to certain disclosure and compliance requirements that apply to other public companies that did not previously apply to us due to our status as an EGC. These requirements include, but are not limited to:

•the requirement that our independent registered public accounting firm attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“Section 404”); and

•     the requirement that we hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation, the frequency of such advisory vote on executive compensation, and obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We expect that compliance with these additional requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and may cause management and other personnel to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote increased time to public company reporting requirements. In addition, if we are not able to comply with changing requirements in a timely manner, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our common stock.***

52

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective internal controls for financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. We are required, under Section 404, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. Section 404 also generally requires an attestation from our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

While we were an EGC, our independent registered public accounting firm was not required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. This exemption no longer applies to us as of December 31, 2022. Accordingly, beginning with this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we are required to include an attestation from our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Our compliance with Section 404 will require that we incur substantial expense and expend significant management efforts. We currently do not have an internal audit group, and rely on experienced consultants to support this function. We may need to hire additional consultants or accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge in order to continually comply with Section 404. We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness or significant deficiency in our internal control over financial reporting, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

**Risks Related to the Ownership of Our Common Stock and Other General Matters**

***The market price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for our common stock***.

The market price of our common stock has been and likely will remain volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical or pharmaceutical companies in particular, has experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies, including very recently in connection with the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, which has resulted in decreased stock prices for many companies notwithstanding the lack of a fundamental change in their underlying business models or prospects. Broad market and industry factors, including potentially worsening economic conditions and other adverse effects or developments relating to new or ongoing public health crises or other inflationary factors, may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. As a result of this volatility, you may lose all or part of your investment in our common stock since you might be unable to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for the shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

•results of clinical trials of our current and any future drug candidates or those of our competitors;

•the success of competitive drugs or therapies;

•regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;

•developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;

•the recruitment or departure of key personnel;

•the level of expenses related to our current and any future drug candidates or clinical development programs;

•the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional drug candidates;

•actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;

53

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•our inability to obtain or delays in obtaining adequate drug supply for any approved drug or inability to do so at acceptable prices;

•disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;

•significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;

•variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;

•changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;

•market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;

•general economic, industry and market conditions; and

•the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

In addition, in the past, stockholders have initiated class action lawsuits against companies following periods of volatility in the market prices of these companies’ stock. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs and divert management’s attention and resources.

***Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and share price.***

The global economy, including credit and financial markets, has experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates, increases in inflation rates and uncertainty about economic stability. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in widespread unemployment, economic slowdown and extreme volatility in the capital markets. Similarly, the Russia-Ukraine war has created extreme volatility in the global capital markets and is expected to have further global economic consequences, including disruptions of the global supply chain and energy markets. Any such volatility and disruptions may have adverse consequences on us or the third parties on whom we rely. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate, including as a result of political unrest or war, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult to obtain in a timely manner or on favorable terms, more costly or more dilutive.

***There is no public market for our Series A convertible preferred stock***.

There is no established public trading market for our Series A convertible preferred stock, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for listing of the Series A convertible preferred stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Series A convertible preferred stock will be limited.

***We may sell additional equity or debt securities or enter into other arrangements to fund our operations, which may result in dilution to our stockholders and impose restrictions or limitations on our business.***

Until such time as we can generate substantial revenue from drug sales, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity and debt financings, strategic alliances, and license and development agreements in connection with any collaborations. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we issue additional equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. In addition, we may issue equity or debt securities as consideration for obtaining rights to additional compounds.

In November 2020, we filed a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-250054) that allows us to sell up to an aggregate of $250.0 million of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities and/or warrants (the “S-3 Registration Statement”), which includes a prospectus covering the issuance and sale of up to $75.0 million of common stock pursuant to an at-the-market (“ATM”) offering program. As of December 31, 2022, we had $250.0 million available under our S-3 Registration Statement, including $75.0 million available pursuant to our ATM program. Debt and equity financings, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as redeeming our shares, making investments, issuing additional equity, incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends or placing limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could negatively impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional capital through future collaborations, strategic alliances or third-party licensing arrangements, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our intellectual property, future revenue streams, research programs or drug candidates, or

54

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Any of these events could significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

***You will be diluted by any conversions of outstanding Series A convertible preferred stock and exercises of outstanding options.***

As of December 31, 2022, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 12,961,238 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of $4.13 per share and 1,250,000 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding Series A convertible preferred stock for no additional consideration. Such Series A convertible preferred stock is convertible any time at the option of the holder thereof subject to the beneficial ownership limitations described in Note 7 to the financial statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The exercise of such options and conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock for shares of our common stock will result in further dilution of your investment and could negatively affect the market price of our common stock. In addition, you may experience further dilution if we issue common stock, or securities convertible into common stock, in the future. As a result of this dilution, you may receive significantly less than the full purchase price you paid for the shares in the event of liquidation.

***Concentration of ownership of our common stock among our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.***

Based upon shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2022, our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, in the aggregate, beneficially own shares representing approximately 45.2% of our outstanding common stock.

Takeda, a greater than 5% holder, has agreed to, among other things, (i) a standstill provision, (ii) restrictions on its ability to sell or otherwise transfer its shares of our stock, (iii) vote its shares on certain matters in accordance with the holders of a majority of shares of our common stock and (iv) restrictions on the percentage of our outstanding common stock it may own, in accordance with the terms of the RLT Agreement.

If our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock acted together, they may be able to significantly influence all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and approval of any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. The concentration of voting power, Takeda standstill provisions, voting obligations and transfer restrictions could delay or prevent an acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire or result in the management of our company in ways with which other stockholders disagree with.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock relies, in part, on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do currently have research coverage offered by several industry or financial analysts, although two analysts have withdrawn research coverage recently. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If additional analysts cease to cover our stock or fail to regularly publish reports, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

***Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in our corporate charter and our bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise

55

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

receive a premium for your shares. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

•establish a classified board of directors such that not all members of the board are elected at one time;

•allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;

•limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from the board;

•establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;

•require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;

•limit who may call stockholder meetings;

•authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a stockholder rights plan, or so-called “poison pill,” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and

•require the approval of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our charter or bylaws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Additionally, the Takeda standstill provisions and transfer restrictions in the RLT Agreement may delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares.

***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.***

The market price of our common stock may be volatile. In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management’s attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

***Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would benefit our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, or remove our current management. These provisions include:

•authorizing the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock, the terms of which we may establish and shares of which we may issue without stockholder approval;

•prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors, which would otherwise allow for less than a majority of stockholders to elect director candidates;

•prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, thereby requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;

•eliminating the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and

•establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings.

56

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, who are responsible for appointing the members of our management. Because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”), which may discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders. Under the DGCL, a corporation may not, in general, engage in a business combination with any holder of 15% or more of its capital stock unless the holder has held the stock for three years or, among other things, the board of directors has approved the transaction. Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change of control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. Some of the holders of our securities have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. Registration of these shares would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act except for shares held by our affiliates. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

We currently lease the space for our principal executive offices, which are located at 441 Ninth Avenue, New York, New York, under a ten-year lease agreement which commenced in March 2022. We believe our facilities are adequate to meet current needs.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

57

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**PART II**

**Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

**Market Information**

Our common stock began trading on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on May 5, 2017, under the symbol “OVID.”

**Comparative Stock Performance Graph**

The following performance graph and related information shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act or Exchange Act. The following graph shows a comparison from December 31, 2017 through December 31, 2022, of the cumulative total return for our common stock, the Nasdaq Composite Index, and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index.

The graph assumes an initial investment of $100 on December 31, 2017. The comparisons in the graph are not intended to forecast or be indicative of possible future performance of our common stock.

**Holders of Record**

As of March 10, 2023, we had approximately 13 holders of record of our common stock. Certain shares are held in “street name" and accordingly, the number of beneficial owners of such shares is not known or included in the foregoing number. This number of holders of record also does not include stockholders whose shares may be held in trust by other entities.

**Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial conditions, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

58

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

None.

**Item 6. [Reserved]**

**Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion and analysis and other parts of this Annual Report on Form 10-K contain forward-looking statements based upon current beliefs, plans and expectations that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions, such as statements regarding our plans, objectives, expectations, intentions and projections. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors, including those set forth under “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You should carefully read the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements. Please also see the section entitled “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”*

**Overview**

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on drug discovery and development for epilepsies and rare CNS disorders in a manner that is scientifically driven, patient focused, and is coupled with an integrated and disciplined approach to research, clinical development and business development. Our team has significant experience and understanding of rare epilepsies and seizure-related neurological conditions, and we continue to build insight into the way the different molecular mechanisms and pathways underlying these disorders impact the symptoms patients suffer. Ovid has set out to be a leader in the field, and has developed a differentiated pipeline containing three novel mechanisms of action to target different causes of epilepsies and seizures. Our knowledge of epilepsy disease biology and pathology, which was acquired through our small molecule development programs, now contributes to our pursuit of additional relevant genetic targets and molecular pathways that are the cause of seizures. Over time, we have built a scalable scientific platform and efficient development capabilities in epilepsies that focus on clear, clinical endpoints. We are initially pursuing therapeutic assets for rare disorders as they can leverage accelerated development programs. If successfully developed and marketed in rare conditions, we intend to explore these assets for broader neurologic indications. Our cohesive focus in epilepsies and seizures reinforces our belief that we can develop and produce multiple novel medicines, scale our infrastructure, and thereby succeed in our mission.

Since our inception in April 2014, we have devoted substantially all of our efforts to organizing and planning our business, building our management and technical team, acquiring operating assets and raising capital.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we generated $1.5 million and $208.4 million of license and other revenue, respectively. The revenue generated in the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily through the license and collaboration agreement with Takeda. We have otherwise funded our business primarily through the sale of our capital stock. Through December 31, 2022, we have raised net proceeds of $275.4 million from the sale of our convertible preferred stock and common stock. As of December 31, 2022, we had $129.0 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities. We recorded a net loss of $54.2 million and net income of $122.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of $225.5 million.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from period to period, depending on the timing of our planned clinical trials and expenditures on our other research and development and commercial development activities. We expect our expenses will increase substantially over time as we:

•continue the ongoing and planned preclinical and clinical development of our drug candidates;

•build a portfolio of drug candidates through the development, acquisition or in-license of drugs, drug candidates or technologies;

•initiate preclinical studies and clinical trials for any additional drug candidates that we may pursue in the future;

•seek marketing approvals for our current and future drug candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;

59

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

•establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any drug candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval;

•develop, maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;

•implement operational, financial and management systems; and

•attract, hire and retain additional administrative, clinical, regulatory, manufacturing, commercial and scientific personnel.

**Significant Risks and Uncertainties**

The global economic slowdown, the overall disruption of global healthcare systems and other risks and uncertainties associated with public health crises and the ongoing war between Russia and Ukraine may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. The resulting high inflation rates may materially affect our business and corresponding financial position and cash flows. Inflationary factors, such as increases in the cost of our clinical trial materials and supplies, interest rates and overhead costs may adversely affect our operating results. Rising interest rates also present a recent challenge impacting the U.S. economy and could make it more difficult for us to obtain traditional financing on acceptable terms, if at all, in the future. Furthermore, economic conditions have produced downward pressure on share prices. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, we may experience increases in the near future (especially if inflation rates remain high or begin to rise again) on our operating costs, including our labor costs and research and development costs, due to supply chain constraints, the global geopolitical tension as a result of the ongoing war between Russia and Ukraine, worsening global macroeconomic conditions and employee availability and wage increases, which may result in additional stress on our working capital resources.

In addition, we are subject to other challenges and risks specific to our business and our ability to execute on our strategy, as well as risks and uncertainties common to companies in the pharmaceutical industry with development and commercial operations, including, without limitation, risks and uncertainties associated with: identifying, acquiring or in-licensing products or product candidates; obtaining regulatory approval of product candidates; pharmaceutical product development and the inherent uncertainty of clinical success; and the challenges of protecting and enhancing our intellectual property rights; complying with applicable regulatory requirements.

**Financial Operations Overview**

***Revenue***

We generated revenue under the RLT Agreement and under the Angelini License Agreement, as well as nominal amounts from other licensing agreements. We have not generated any revenue from commercial drug sales and we do not expect to generate any further revenue unless or until we obtain regulatory approval and commercialize one or more of our current or future drug candidates or if we become entitled to revenue from our licensing agreements. In the future, we may also seek to generate revenue from a combination of research and development payments, license fees and other upfront or milestone payments.

***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for our research activities, including our product discovery efforts and the development of our product candidates, which include, among other things:

•employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expense;

•fees paid to consultants for services directly related to our drug development and regulatory effort;

•expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, as well as contract manufacturing organizations and consultants that conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials;

•costs associated with preclinical activities and development activities;

•costs associated with technology and intellectual property licenses;

•milestone payments and other costs and payments under licensing agreements, research agreements and collaboration agreements; and

•depreciation expense for assets used in research and development activities.

60

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Costs incurred in connection with research and development activities are expensed as incurred. Costs for certain development activities, such as clinical trials, are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using data such as patient enrollment, clinical site activations or other information provided to us by our vendors.

Research and development activities are and will continue to be central to our business model. We expect our research and development expenses to increase for the foreseeable future as we advance our current and future drug candidates through preclinical studies and clinical trials. The process of conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. It is difficult to determine with certainty the duration and costs of any preclinical study or clinical trial that we may conduct. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trial programs and development of our current and future drug candidates will depend on a variety of factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

•number of clinical trials required for approval and any requirement for extension trials;

•per patient trial costs;

•number of patients who participate in the clinical trials;

•number of sites included in the clinical trials;

•countries in which the clinical trial is conducted;

•length of time required to enroll eligible patients;

•number of doses that patients receive;

•drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;

•potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;

•duration of patient follow-up; and

•efficacy and safety profile of the drug candidate.

In addition, the probability of success for any of our current or future drug candidates will depend on numerous factors, including competition, manufacturing capability and commercial viability. We will determine which programs to pursue and how much to fund each program in response to the scientific and clinical success of each drug candidate, as well as an assessment of each drug candidate’s commercial potential.

***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expense, related to our executive, finance, business development and support functions. Other general and administrative expenses include costs associated with operating as a public company described below, travel expenses, conferences, professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services and facility-related costs.

***Other Income (Expense), net***

Other income (expense), net consists primarily of interest income earned on our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities and accretion of discount on our short-term investments.

***Reclassifications***

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the current period presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported results of operations.

61

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Results of Operations**

***Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021***

The following table summarizes the results of our operations for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |  | | | **Change $** | | |
|  | | | **(in thousands)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| License and other revenue | | | $ | 1,503 |  |  | | | $ | 12,383 |  |  | | | $ | (10,880) |  |
| License revenue - related party | | | — | |  |  | | | 196,000 | |  |  | | | (196,000) | |  |
| Total revenue | | | 1,503 | |  |  | | | 208,383 | |  |  | | | (206,880) | |  |
| Operating expenses: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Research and development | | | 24,618 | |  |  | | | 46,940 | |  |  | | | (22,322) | |  |
| General and administrative | | | 32,433 | |  |  | | | 37,234 | |  |  | | | (4,410) | |  |
| Total operating expenses | | | 57,051 | |  |  | | | 84,174 | |  |  | | | (26,732) | |  |
| (Loss) income from operations | | | (55,548) | |  |  | | | 124,209 | |  |  | | | (180,148) | |  |
| Other income (expense), net | | | 1,379 | |  |  | | | (46) | |  |  | | | 1,425 | |  |
| (Loss) income before provision for income taxes | | | (54,169) | |  |  | | | 124,163 | |  |  | | | (178,723) | |  |
| Provision for income taxes | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,329 | |  |  | | | (1,329) | |  |
| Net (loss) income | | | $ | (54,169) |  |  | | | $ | 122,834 |  |  | | | $ | (177,394) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

***Revenue***

Revenue of $1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 related to licensing and other agreements. Revenue was $208.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 as a result of the RLT Agreement and the termination of the Angelini License Agreement.

***Research and Development Expenses***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |  | | | **Change $** | | |
|  | | | **(in thousands)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Preclinical and development expenses | | | $ | 9,715 |  |  | | | $ | 30,386 |  |  | | | $ | (20,671) |  |
| Payroll and payroll-related expenses | | | 11,498 | | |  | | | 13,454 | | |  | | | (1,956) | |  |
| Other expenses | | | 3,405 | | |  | | | 3,101 | | |  | | | 304 | | |
| Total research and development | | | $ | 24,618 |  |  | | | $ | 46,940 |  |  | | | $ | (22,322) |  |

Research and development expenses were $24.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to $46.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease of $22.3 million was primarily due to a decrease in activities related to our ongoing development programs, including the termination of the development of OV101 and the transfer of the development of OV935, which was assumed by Takeda, partially offset by $12.3 million in expenses relating to the licensing of small molecule KCC2 compounds from AstraZeneca in 2021. During the year ended December 31, 2022, research and development expenses consisted of $9.7 million in preclinical and development expenses, $11.5 million in payroll and payroll-related expenses, of which $1.8 million related to stock-based compensation, and $3.4 million in other expenses. During the year ended December 31, 2021, research and development expenses consisted of $30.4 million in preclinical and development expenses, $13.5 million in payroll and payroll-related expenses, of which $1.7 million related to stock-based compensation, and $3.1 million in other expenses.

62

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***General and Administrative Expenses***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |  | | | **Change $** | | |
|  | | | **(in thousands)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payroll and payroll-related expenses | | | $ | 16,071 |  |  | | | $ | 14,008 |  |  | | | $ | 2,063 |  |
| Legal and professional fees | | | 9,253 | | |  | | | 17,071 | | |  | | | (7,818) | |  |
| General office expenses | | | 7,108 | | |  | | | 6,154 | | |  | | | 1,345 | | |
| Total general and administrative | | | $ | 32,432 |  |  | | | $ | 37,234 |  |  | | | $ | (4,409) |  |

General and administrative expenses were $32.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to $37.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease of $4.4 million was primarily due to reduced legal and professional fees, partially offset by an increase in non-cash compensation expenses, and increased expenses related to the new office lease.

***Income Taxes***

The provision recorded for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 is zero and $1.3 million, respectively, with effective rates of 0.00% and 1.07%, respectively. The provision for income taxes in 2021 was due to the significant one-time, upfront payment from Takeda pursuant to the RLT Agreement, as well as disallowed use of net operating losses. We have historically incurred operating losses and maintain a full valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was approximately $73.7 million and $63.3 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

***Overview***

As of December 31, 2022, we had total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of $129.0 million as compared to $187.8 million of cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2021. We believe that our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2022 will fund our projected operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least 12 months from the issuance of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Similar to other development-stage biotechnology companies, we have generated limited revenue. Revenue in the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily due to a significant one-time, upfront payment from Takeda pursuant to the RLT Agreement. Otherwise, we have incurred losses and experienced negative operating cash flows in most years since our inception, and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for at least the next several years. We incurred net losses of approximately $54.2 million and net income of approximately $122.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of $225.5 million and working capital of $124.4 million.

***Future Funding Requirements***

We believe that our available cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities are sufficient to fund existing and planned cash requirements into the first quarter of 2025. Our primary uses of capital are, and we expect will continue to be, compensation and related expenses, third-party clinical research and development services, clinical costs, legal and other regulatory expenses and general overhead costs. We have based our estimates on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Additionally, the process of testing drug candidates in clinical trials is costly, and the timing of progress in these trials is uncertain. We cannot estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or whether, or when, we may achieve profitability.

As of December 31, 2022, we had no long-term debt and no material non-cancelable purchase commitments with service providers, as we have generally contracted on a cancelable, purchase order basis. We cannot estimate whether we will receive or the timing of any potential contingent payments upon the achievement by us of clinical, regulatory and commercial events, as applicable, or royalty payments that we may be required to make under license agreements we have entered into with various entities pursuant to which we have in-licensed certain intellectual property as contractual obligations or commitments, including agreements with AstraZeneca AB and Northwestern. Pursuant to these license

63

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

agreements, we have agreed to make milestone payments up to an aggregate of $279.3 million upon the achievement of certain development, regulatory and sales milestones. We excluded these contingent payments from the consolidated financial statements given that the timing, probability, and amount, if any, of such payments cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

In September 2021, we entered into a 10-year lease agreement for our corporate headquarters with a term commencing March 10, 2022, for approximately 19,000 square feet of office space at Hudson Commons in New York, New York. The lease provides for monthly rental payments over the lease term. The base rent under the lease is currently $2.3 million per year. Rent payments commenced January 10, 2023, and will continue for ten years following the rent commencement date. We issued a letter of credit in the amount of $1.9 million in association with the execution of the lease agreement, which is reflected as restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheets. Payment obligations under the lease agreement include approximately $1.7 million in the 12 months subsequent to December 31, 2022 and approximately $23.5 million over the term of the agreement. For additional information see Note 5 to our consolidated financial statements under the heading 'Leases.'

We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any product revenues from product sales to date. Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings and additional funding from license and collaboration arrangements. Except for any obligations of our collaborators to reimburse us for research and development expenses or to make milestone or royalty payments under our agreements with them, we will not have any committed external source of liquidity. To the extent that we raise additional capital through future equity offerings or debt financings, ownership interests may be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt and equity financings, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. There can be no assurance that such financings will be obtained on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Additionally, while the long-term economic impact of either the COVID-19 pandemic or the conflict between Russia and Ukraine is difficult to assess or predict, each of these events has caused significant disruptions to the global financial markets and contributed to a general global economic slowdown. Furthermore, inflation rates have increased recently to levels not seen in decades. In addition, the U.S. Federal Reserve has raised, and is expected to further raise, interest rates in response to concerns about inflation. Increases in interest rates, especially if coupled with reduced government spending and volatility in financial markets, may further increase economic uncertainty and heighten these risks. If the disruptions and slowdown deepen or persist, we may not be able to access additional capital on favorable terms, or at all, which could in the future negatively affect our ability to pursue our business strategy. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing agreements with third parties for one or more of our current or future drug candidates, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or drug candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy. See "Risk Factors" for additional risks associated with our capital requirements.

***At-the-Market Offering Program***

In November 2020, we filed a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-250054) that allows us to sell up to an aggregate of $250.0 million of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities and/or warrants (the “S-3 Registration Statement”), which includes a prospectus covering the issuance and sale of up to $75.0 million of common stock pursuant to an at-the-market (“ATM”) offering program. As of December 31, 2022, we had $250.0 million available under our S-3 Registration Statement, including $75.0 million available pursuant to our ATM program.

64

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***Cash Flows***

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |
|  | | | **(in thousands)** | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash (used in) provided by: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Operating activities | | | $ | (55,170) |  |  | | | $ | 118,612 |  |
| Investing activities | | | (87,940) | |  |  | | | (1,821) | |  |
| Financing activities | | | 181 | |  |  | | | 904 | |  |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | | | $ | (142,930) |  |  | | | $ | 117,694 |  |

***Net Cash (Used in) Provided by Operating Activities***

Net cash used in operating activities was $55.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, which consisted of net loss of $54.2 million offset by a net of $1.0 million of various non-cash charges and operating cash changes, most significantly $6.6 million in stock-based compensation and an $8.3 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses. Net cash provided by operating activities was $118.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, which consisted of net income of $122.8 million offset by various non-cash charges and cash changes, primarily related to $12.3 million related to an asset acquisition via stock issuance and cash, stock-based compensation expense of $5.0 million, and $12.4 million of deferred revenue reversal.

***Net Cash Used in Investing Activities***

Net cash used in investing activities was $87.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, which was primarily related to our net investment in U.S. treasury funds and the purchase of a long-term equity investment. For the year ended December 31, 2021, $1.8 million was used in investing activities, primarily comprised of the purchase of a long-term equity investment.

***Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities***

Net cash provided by financing activities of $0.2 million and $0.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, primarily related to proceeds from the exercise of options and purchases made under the employee stock purchase plan.

**Critical Accounting Estimates and Policies**

Our management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the revenue and expenses incurred during the reported periods. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known.

Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. In making estimates and judgments, management employs critical accounting policies. Our critical accounting policies are described in greater detail in Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We have listed below our critical accounting estimates that we believe to have the greatest potential impact on our consolidated financial statements. Historically, our assumptions, judgments and estimates relative to our critical accounting estimates have not differed materially from actual results.

65

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize revenue under sublicense agreements in accordance with ASC 606, Revenue Recognition, which is applicable to the Angelini License Agreement and the RLT Agreement. The terms of the agreements within this scope may contain multiple performance obligations, including but not limited to licenses and research and development activities. ASC 606 requires that we evaluate these agreements to determine the distinct performance obligations. Non-refundable, upfront fees that are not contingent on any future performance and require no consequential continuing involvement by us, are recognized as revenue when the license term commences and the licensed data, technology or product is delivered. We defer recognition of non-refundable upfront fees if the performance obligations are not satisfied.

For the RLT Agreement that closed on March 29, 2021, we received an upfront payment of $196.0 million. We determined that the transaction price was equal to the upfront fee of $196.0 million and was associated with several material conditions that were satisfied at the closing date. We recognized the full upfront payment of $196.0 million as revenue at the closing date upon the satisfaction of the material conditions outlined in the termination agreement.

On March 29, 2021, we received a notice of termination of the Angelini License Agreement. Subsequently, we and Angelini mutually agreed to waive the six-month termination notice provisions and the Angelini License Agreement terminated effective March 31, 2021. We have been released from our performance obligations and will not be entitled to any future milestone payments under the Angelini License Agreement. As a result of being released from the performance obligations, we recognized $12.4 million of revenue at the termination date, consisting of $5.4 million of license revenue related to ongoing trials and $7.0 million related to the potential 35% funding of the cost for Angelini's future trials.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, we recognized revenue of approximately $1.5 million related to licensing agreements we entered into during the period.

***Research and Development Accrual***

When preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing open contracts and communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. Payments under certain contracts we have with third parties depend on factors, such as the successful enrollment of certain numbers of patients, site initiation and the completion of clinical trial milestones.

When accruing research and development expenses, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If possible, we obtain information regarding unbilled services directly from our service providers. However, we may be required to estimate the cost of these services based only on information available to us. If we underestimate or overestimate the cost associated with a trial or service at a given point in time, adjustments to research and development expenses may be necessary in future periods. Historically, our estimated accrued research and development expenses have approximated actual expense incurred.

**Smaller Reporting Company Status**

We are a smaller reporting company as defined in the Exchange Act. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as (i) our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than $250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter or (ii) our annual revenue is less than $100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than $700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

As a smaller reporting company, we are permitted to comply with scaled-back disclosure obligations in our SEC filings compared to other issuers, including with respect to disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We have elected to adopt the accommodations available to smaller reporting companies, including but not limited to:

•reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation arrangements; and

•    being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure.

66

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Item 7A*. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.***

The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve capital. As of December 31, 2022, we had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of $129.0 million. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. Due to the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents and marketable securities and the low risk profile of our investments, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our cash equivalents and marketable securities. To minimize the risk in the future, we intend to maintain our portfolio of cash equivalents and marketable securities in institutional market funds that are comprised of U.S. Treasury and U.S. Treasury-backed repurchase agreements as well as treasury notes and high quality short-term corporate bonds.

**Item 8.** **Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

Our financial statements, together with the report of our independent registered public accounting firm, appear in this Annual Report on Form 10-K beginning on page F-1.

**Item 9**. **Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

***Management’s Evaluation of our Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) is (1) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms and (2) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As of December 31, 2022, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Our management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded based upon the evaluation described above that, as of December 31, 2022 our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

***Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 based on the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 Framework). Based on the results of its evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2022.

***Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm***

KPMG LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, appears in the “Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” beginning on page F-2 and is incorporated herein by reference.

***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

There have been no changes in internal controls over financial reporting during our most recent quarter ended December 31, 2022, that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

67

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Item 9B. Other Information**

None.

**Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections**

Not Applicable.

68

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**PART III**

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Annual Report because we will file with the SEC a definitive proxy statement pursuant to Regulation 14A, or the 2023 Proxy Statement, no later than 120 days after the end of our fiscal year, and certain information included therein is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the sections titled “Proposal 1 – Election of Directors,” “Executive Officers,” and “Information Regarding the Board and Corporate Governance” and “Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports,” if any, in our 2023 Proxy Statement.

Information regarding our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or the Code of Conduct, required by this item will be contained in our 2023 Proxy Statement under the caption “Information Regarding the Board and Corporate Governance – Code of Business Conduct and Ethics,” and is hereby incorporated by reference. If we make any substantive amendments to the Code of Conduct or grant any waiver from a provision of the Code of Conduct to any executive officer or director, we will promptly disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on its website. The full text of our Code of Conduct is available at the Investors section of our website at *www.ovidrx.com*. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this Annual Report.

**Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Executive Officer and Director Compensation” in our 2023 Proxy Statement.

**Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and “Equity Compensation Plan Information” in our 2023 Proxy Statement.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Transactions with Related Persons” and “Information Regarding the Board and Corporate Governance – Board Independence” in our 2023 Proxy Statement.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in Proposal 4 under the section titled “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees” and “Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures” contained in our 2023 Proxy Statement.

69

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibit and Financial Statements and Schedules**

(a)(1) Financial Statements.

(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedules.

All schedules have been omitted because they are not required or because the required information is given in the Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

(a)(3) Exhibits.

The exhibits listed below are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Number** | | |  | | | **Description** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 3.1 | | |  | | | [Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on May 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517166080/d382437dex31.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 3.2 | | |  | | | [Corrected Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on September 24, 2019).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459019035235/ovid-ex31_6.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 3.3 | | |  | | | [Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on May 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517166080/d382437dex32.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 4.1 | | |  | | | [Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Company (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 25, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517135563/d286200dex41.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 4.2 | | |  | | | [Second Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement, by and among the Company and certain of its stockholders, dated January 6, 2017 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex42.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 4.3 | | |  | | | [Description of the Securities of Ovid Therapeutics Inc. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on March 12, 2020).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001636651/000156459020010108/ovid-ex43_544.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 4.4 | | |  | | | [Form of Series A Preferred Stock Certificate (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on February 21, 2019).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312519047109/d714860dex41.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.1+ | | |  | | | [Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between the Company and its directors and officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517127476/d286200dex101.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.2+ | | |  | | | [2017 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on May 22, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517178147/d399411dex412.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.3+ | | |  | | | [Forms of Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement under 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517127476/d286200dex103.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.4+ | | |  | | | [2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex105.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

70

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.5+ | | |  | | | [Amendment to 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, effective as of March 9, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex106.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.6+ | | |  | | | [Amendment to 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, effective as of June 4, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex107.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.7+ | | |  | | | [Amendment to 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, effective as of July 28, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex108.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.8+ | | |  | | | [Amendment to 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, effective as of February 11, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex109.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.9+ | | |  | | | [Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex1010.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.10+ | | |  | | | [Form of Stock Option Agreement—Early Exercise under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex1011.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.11+ | | |  | | | [Forms of Stock Option Agreement under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517118846/d286200dex1012.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.12+ | | |  | | | [2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.14 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on May 22, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517178147/d399411dex414.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.13+ | | |  | | | [Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on November 10, 2021).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000095017021004066/ovid-ex10_1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.14+ | | |  | | | [Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on May 10, 2022).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000095017022008739/ovid-ex10_1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.15+ | | |  | | | [Executive Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Jeremy M. Levin, dated June 5, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217245), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000119312517127476/d286200dex1013.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.16+ | | |  | | | [Executive Employment Agreement between the Company and Jeff Rona, effective June 2, 2021 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on March 15, 2021).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459021013016/ovid-ex1017_726.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.17+ | | |  | | | [Executive Employment Agreement between the Company and Jason Tardio, effective October 21, 2019 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on March 15, 2021).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459021013016/ovid-ex1018_728.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.18+ | | |  | | | [Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement between the Company and Thomas Perone, effective January 1, 2020 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on March 15, 2021).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459021013016/ovid-ex1019_727.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.19† | | |  | | | [License Agreement by and between Northwestern University and the Company, dated December 15, 2016. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on April 10, 2017).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459018007152/ovid-ex1019_672.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

71

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10.20^ | | |  | | | [Royalty, License and Termination Agreement, by and between the Company and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, dated March 2, 2021 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on May 13, 2021.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459021027623/ovid-ex101_428.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 10.21^ | | |  | | | [License Agreement, dated as of December 30, 2021, by and between the Ovid Therapeutics Inc. and AstraZeneca AB (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-38085), filed with the Commission on January 3, 2022).](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1636651/000156459022000016/ovid-ex101_6.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 23.1 | | |  | | | [Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](ovid2022exhibit231.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 24.1 | | |  | | | [Power of Attorney (included on the signature page to this report)](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_115) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 31.1 | | |  | | | [Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](ovid2022exhibit311.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 31.2 | | |  | | | [Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](ovid2022exhibit312.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 32.1 | | |  | | | [Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](ovid2022exhibit321.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 101.INS | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Instance Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 101.SCH | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 101.CAL | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 101.DEF | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 101.LAB | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 101.PRE | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 104 | | |  | | | Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained within Exhibit 101) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

\* Furnished herewith and not deemed to be “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

† Confidential treatment has been granted for certain portions of this exhibit. These portions have been omitted and filed separately with the SEC.

^ Pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, certain portions of this exhibit have been redacted. The Registrant hereby agrees to furnish supplementally to the Securities and Exchange Commission, upon its request, an unredacted copy of this exhibit.

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

Not applicable.

72

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.** | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Date: March 13, 2023 | | | By: | | | /s/ Jeremy M. Levin | | |
|  | | |  | | | Jeremy M. Levin | | |
|  | | |  | | | Chief Executive Officer  (Principal Executive Officer) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Date: March 13, 2023 | | | By: | | | /s/ Jeffrey Rona | | |
|  | | |  | | | Jeffrey Rona  Chief Business & Financial Officer  (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | | |

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Each person whose individual signature appears below hereby authorizes and appoints Jeremy M. Levin, DPhil, MB BChir and Jeffrey Rona, and each of them, with full power of substitution and resubstitution and full power to act without the other, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent to act in his or her name, place and stead and to execute in the name and on behalf of each person, individually and in each capacity stated below, and to file any and all amendments to this report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing, ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them or their or his or her substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Signature** | | |  | | | **Title** | | |  | | | **Date** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Jeremy M. Levin, DPhil, MB BChir | | |  | | | Chief Executive Officer and Director  *(Principal Executive Officer)* | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Jeremy M. Levin, DPhil, MB BChir | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Jeffrey Rona | | |  | | | Chief Business and Financial Officer  *(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)* | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Jeffrey Rona | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Karen Bernstein, PhD | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Karen Bernstein, PhD | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Barbara Duncan | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Barbara Duncan | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Bart Friedman | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Bart Friedman | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Kevin Fitzgerald, PhD | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Kevin Fitzgerald, PhD | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Robert Michael Poole, MD, FACP | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 13, 2023 | | |
| Robert Michael Poole, MD, FACP | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (KPMG LLP, New York, NY PCAOB ID:](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_121) 185[)](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_121) | | | F-[2](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_121) | | |
| [Consolidated Balance Sheets](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_130) | | | F-[4](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_130) | | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Operations](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_133) | | | F-[5](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_133) | | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_136) | | | F-[6](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_136) | | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders’ Equity](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_139) | | | F-[7](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_139) | | |
| [Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_142) | | | F-[8](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_142) | | |
| [Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_145) | | | F-[9](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_145) | | |

F-1

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors

Ovid Therapeutics Inc.:

*Opinions on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Ovid Therapeutics Inc. and subsidiary (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, changes in stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

*Basis for Opinions*

The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report On Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

*Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and

F-2

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

*Critical Audit Matters*

Critical audit matters are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. We determined that there are no critical audit matters.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2015.

New York, New York

March 13, 2023

F-3

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Item 1. Financial Statements.**

**OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **December 31, 2021** | | |
| **Assets** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current assets: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | $ | 44,867,846 |  |  | | | $ | 187,797,532 |  |
| Marketable securities | | | 84,133,565 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | | | 2,379,280 | |  |  | | | 2,681,597 | |  |
| Total current assets | | | 131,380,691 | |  |  | | | 190,479,129 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Long-term equity investments | | | 5,622,547 | |  |  | | | 1,631,992 | |  |
| Restricted cash | | | 1,930,753 | |  |  | | | 1,930,753 | |  |
| Right-of-use asset, net | | | 14,922,669 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Property and equipment, net | | | 1,147,963 | |  |  | | | 242,757 | |  |
| Other assets | | | 261,191 | |  |  | | | 260,126 | |  |
| Total assets | | | $ | 155,265,814 |  |  | | | $ | 194,544,757 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Accounts payable | | | $ | 1,952,910 |  |  | | | $ | 7,127,046 |  |
| Accrued expenses | | | 4,504,669 | |  |  | | | 7,671,275 | |  |
| Current portion, lease liability | | | 533,946 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total current liabilities | | | 6,991,525 | |  |  | | | 14,798,321 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Long-term liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Lease liability | | | 16,001,725 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total liabilities | | | 22,993,250 | |  |  | | | 14,798,321 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stockholders' equity: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Preferred stock, $0.001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; Series A convertible preferred stock, 10,000 shares designated, 1,250 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021 | | | 1 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |
| Common stock, $0.001 par value; 125,000,000 shares authorized; 70,466,885 and 70,364,912 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively | | | 70,467 | |  |  | | | 70,359 | |  |
| Additional paid-in-capital | | | 357,770,825 | |  |  | | | 351,033,589 | |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | | | (42,187) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Accumulated deficit | | | (225,526,542) | |  |  | | | (171,357,513) | |  |
| Total stockholders' equity | | | 132,272,564 | |  |  | | | 179,746,436 | |  |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | | | $ | 155,265,814 |  |  | | | $ | 194,544,757 |  |

See accompanying notes to these consolidated financial statements

F-4

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.**

**Consolidated Statements of Operations**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |
| Revenue: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| License and other revenue | | | $ | 1,502,748 |  |  | | | $ | 12,382,779 |  |
| License revenue - related party | | | — | |  |  | | | 196,000,000 | |  |
| Total revenue | | | 1,502,748 | |  |  | | | 208,382,779 | |  |
| Operating expenses: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Research and development | | | 24,618,399 | |  |  | | | 46,939,583 | |  |
| General and administrative | | | 32,432,510 | |  |  | | | 37,234,104 | |  |
| Total operating expenses | | | 57,050,909 | |  |  | | | 84,173,687 | |  |
| (Loss) income from operations | | | (55,548,161) | |  |  | | | 124,209,092 | |  |
| Other income (expense), net | | | 1,379,132 | |  |  | | | (45,690) | |  |
| (Loss) income before provision for income taxes | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 124,163,402 |  |
| Provision for income taxes | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,328,818 | |  |
| Net (loss) income | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 122,834,584 |  |
| Net (loss) income per share, basic | | | $ | (0.77) |  |  | | | $ | 1.78 |  |
| Net (loss) income per share, diluted | | | $ | (0.77) |  |  | | | $ | 1.76 |  |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic | | | 70,424,819 | |  |  | | | 67,479,403 | |  |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding, diluted | | | 70,424,819 | |  |  | | | 68,067,992 | |  |

See accompanying notes to these consolidated financial statements

F-5

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.**

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |
| Net (loss) income | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 122,834,584 |  |
| Other comprehensive loss: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Unrealized loss on marketable securities | | | (42,187) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Comprehensive (loss) income | | | $ | (54,211,216) |  |  | | | $ | 122,834,584 |  |

See accompanying notes to these consolidated financial statements

F-6

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.**

**Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders’ Equity**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Convertible Preferred Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Common Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Additional Paid-In  Capital** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive  Loss** | | |  | | | **Accumulated  Deficit** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2021 | | | 1,250 | |  |  | | | $ | 1 |  |  | | | 70,364,912 | |  |  | | | $ | 70,359 |  |  | | | $ | 351,033,589 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (171,357,513) |  |  | | | $ | 179,746,436 |  |
| Issuance of common stock from exercise of stock options and employee stock purchase plan | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 101,973 | |  |  | | | 108 | |  |  | | | 180,550 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 180,658 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 6,556,686 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 6,556,686 | |  |
| Other comprehensive loss | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (42,187) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (42,187) | |  |
| Balance, Net loss | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (54,169,029) | |  |  | | | (54,169,029) | |  |
| Balance, December 31, 2022 | | | 1,250 | |  |  | | | $ | 1 |  |  | | | 70,466,885 | |  |  | | | $ | 70,467 |  |  | | | $ | 357,770,825 |  |  | | | $ | (42,187) |  |  | | | $ | (225,526,542) |  |  | | | $ | 132,272,564 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Convertible Preferred Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Common Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Additional Paid-In  Capital** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive  Loss** | | |  | | | **Accumulated  Deficit** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Balance, December 31, 2020 | | | 3,250 | |  |  | | | $ | 3 |  |  | | | 65,743,170 | |  |  | | | $ | 65,743 |  |  | | | $ | 337,758,007 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (294,192,097) |  |  | | | $ | 43,631,656 |  |
| Issuance of common stock in asset acquisition | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2,272,727 | |  |  | | | 2,273 | |  |  | | | 7,297,727 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 7,300,000 | |  |
| Issuance of common stock from exercise of stock options and employee stock purchase plan | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 349,015 | |  |  | | | 343 | |  |  | | | 925,396 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 925,739 | |  |
| Conversion of series A convertible preferred stock to common stock | | | (2,000) | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | | 2,000,000 | |  |  | | | 2,000 | |  |  | | | (1,998) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 5,054,457 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 5,054,457 | |  |
| Net income | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 122,834,584 | |  |  | | | 122,834,584 | |  |
| Balance, December 31, 2021 | | | 1,250 | |  |  | | | $ | 1 |  |  | | | 70,364,912 | |  |  | | | $ | 70,359 |  |  | | | $ | 351,033,589 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (171,357,513) |  |  | | | $ | 179,746,436 |  |

See accompanying notes to these consolidated financial statements

F-7

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**OVID THERAPEUTICS INC.**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **Year Ended December 31, 2021** | | |
| Cash flows from operating activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net (loss) income | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 122,834,584 |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to cash used in operating activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Non-cash research and development expense | | | — | |  |  | | | 7,300,000 | |  |
| Non-cash consideration received in licensing agreement transaction | | | (945,366) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Unrealized loss on equity investment | | | 454,811 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Interest income and accretion of discount on marketable securities | | | (1,211,311) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 6,556,686 | |  |  | | | 5,054,457 | |  |
| Depreciation and amortization expense | | | 512,505 | |  |  | | | 237,079 | |  |
| Amortization of right-of-use asset | | | 869,100 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Accretion of lease liability | | | 936,927 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Change in operating assets and liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | | | 109,292 | |  |  | | | 40,503 | |  |
| Accounts payable | | | (5,174,136) | |  |  | | | 1,702,497 | |  |
| Accrued expenses | | | (3,166,606) | |  |  | | | (4,361,410) | |  |
| Deferred revenue | | | — | |  |  | | | (12,382,779) | |  |
| Related party payable | | | — | |  |  | | | (2,432,192) | |  |
| Related party receivable | | | — | |  |  | | | 141,763 | |  |
| Long-term prepaid expenses | | | — | |  |  | | | 477,171 | |  |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities | | | (55,227,127) | |  |  | | | 118,611,673 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash flows from investing activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Purchase of marketable securities | | | (172,964,441) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Sales/maturities of marketable securities | | | 90,000,000 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Purchase of long-term equity investments | | | (2,500,000) | |  |  | | | (1,631,992) | |  |
| Issuance of short-term note receivable | | | (1,000,000) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Purchase of property and equipment | | | (1,224,379) | |  |  | | | (184,008) | |  |
| Software development and other assets | | | (194,397) | |  |  | | | (5,400) | |  |
| Net cash used in investing activities | | | (87,883,217) | |  |  | | | (1,821,400) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash flows from financing activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| ATM and other offering costs | | | — | |  |  | | | (21,314) | |  |
| Proceeds from exercise of options and employee stock purchase plan | | | 180,658 | |  |  | | | 925,396 | |  |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | | | 180,658 | |  |  | | | 904,082 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash | | | (142,929,686) | |  |  | | | 117,694,355 | |  |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at beginning of period | | | 189,728,285 | |  |  | | | 72,033,930 | |  |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at end of period | | | $ | 46,798,599 |  |  | | | $ | 189,728,285 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Non-cash investing and financing activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Right-of-use asset in exchange for lease liability | | | $ | 15,791,769 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |
| Conversion of short-term note receivable to long-term equity investment | | | $ | 1,000,000 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |

See accompanying notes to these consolidated financial statements

F-8

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**OVID THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 – NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

Ovid Therapeutics Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware and commenced operations on April 1, 2014 (date of inception) and maintains its principal executive office in New York, New York. The Company is a biopharmaceutical company currently focused on developing impactful medicines for patients and families living with epilepsies and seizure-related neurological disorders.

Since its inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to business development, research and development, recruiting management and technical staff, and raising capital, and has financed its operations through the issuance of convertible preferred stock (“Preferred Stock”), common stock and other equity instruments. The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to early-stage companies in the biotechnology industry, including, but not limited to, development and regulatory success, development by competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations, and the ability to secure additional capital to fund operations.

Historically, the Company’s major sources of cash have been licensing revenue, proceeds from various public and private offerings of its capital stock, and interest income. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had approximately $129.0 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities. Since inception, the Company has generated $222.5 million in revenue which is primarily comprised of $25.0 million received pursuant to the Company’s license and collaboration agreement (the “Angelini License Agreement”) with Angelini Pharma Rare Diseases AG (“Angelini”) and a one-time, upfront payment of $196.0 million received pursuant to the Company’s royalty, license and termination agreement ("RLT Agreement") with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (“Takeda”). Historically, the Company has incurred recurring losses, has experienced recurring negative operating cash flows and required significant cash resources to execute its business plans. The Company has an accumulated deficit of $225.5 million as of December 31, 2022, working capital of $124.4 million and had cash used in operating activities of $55.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

The Company recorded a net loss of $54.2 million during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, expects to incur losses in subsequent periods for at least the next several years, and is highly dependent on its ability to find additional sources of funding through either equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing agreements or a combination of any such transactions. Management believes that the Company’s existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2022 will be sufficient to fund its current operating plans through at least 12 months from the date of filing of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K. Adequate additional funding may not be available to the Company on acceptable terms or at all. The failure to raise capital as and when needed could have a negative impact on the Company’s financial condition and ability to pursue its business strategy. The Company may be required to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate research and development programs, or obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require the Company to relinquish rights to certain drug candidates that the Company might otherwise seek to develop or commercialize independently.

The Company is subject to other challenges and risks specific to the Company's business and its ability to execute on its strategy, as well as risks and uncertainties common to companies in the pharmaceutical industry with development and commercial operations, including, without limitation, risks and uncertainties associated with: delays or problems in the supply of the Company's product candidates, loss of single source suppliers or failure to comply with manufacturing regulations; identifying, acquiring or in-licensing additional products or product candidates; pharmaceutical product development and the inherent uncertainty of clinical success; and the challenges of protecting and enhancing the Company's intellectual property rights; complying with applicable regulatory requirements; and obtaining regulatory approval of any of the Company's product candidates.

**NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***(A) Basis of Presentation and Consolidation***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and include the accounts of Ovid Therapeutics Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Ovid Therapeutics Hong Kong Limited. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

F-9

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

***(B) Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

***(C) Comprehensive (Loss) Income***

Comprehensive (loss) income includes net (loss) income as well as unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities.

***(D) Marketable Securities***

Marketable securities consist of investments in U.S. treasury instruments which are considered available-for-sale securities. The Company classifies its marketable securities with maturities of less than one year from the balance sheet date as current assets on its consolidated balance sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on these securities that are determined to be temporary are reported as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' equity.

***(E) Restricted Cash***

The Company classifies as restricted cash all cash pledged as collateral to secure long-term obligations and all cash for which use is otherwise limited by contractual provisions. Amounts are reported as non-current unless restrictions are expected to be released in the next 12 months.

***(F) Long-term Equity Investments***

Long-term equity investments consist of an equity investment in the preferred shares of Gensaic, Inc., formerly M13 Therapeutics, Inc. ("Gensaic"), a privately held corporation. The preferred shares are not considered in-substance common stock, and the investment is accounted for at cost, with adjustments for observable changes in prices or impairments, and is classified within long-term equity investments on our consolidated balance sheets with adjustments recognized in other income (expense), net on our consolidated statements of operations. The Company has determined that the equity investment does not have a readily determinable fair value and elected the measurement alternative. Therefore, the equity investment’s carrying amount will be adjusted to fair value at the time of the next observable price change for the identical or similar investment of the same issuer or when an impairment is recognized. Each reporting period, the Company performs a qualitative assessment to evaluate whether the investment is impaired. The assessment includes a review of recent operating results and trends, recent sales/acquisitions of the investee's securities, and other publicly available data. If the investment is impaired, the Company writes it down to its estimated fair value. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the equity investment had a carrying value of $5.1 million and $1.6 million, respectively.

Long-term equity investments also consist of an equity investment in the common shares of Marinus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Marinus") that was received as non-cash consideration via the terms of a licensing agreement executed between the two companies effective March 2022. The equity shares are marked-to-market at each reporting date with changes in the fair value being reflected in the carrying value of the investment on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and other income (expense), net on the Company's consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2022, the equity investment in Marinus had a carrying value of approximately $0.5 million.

No impairments were recognized in the years ending December 31, 2022 and 2021.

***(G) Note Receivable***

On March 17, 2022, the Company issued a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of $1.0 million to Gensaic. The note included features that permitted the Company to acquire additional equity or to settle the note in cash. In August 2022, the Company executed an agreement with Gensaic which resulted in the conversion of the note into additional equity and was recorded as a long-term equity investment in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company received interest on the convertible promissory note at the rate of 1.5% per annum through the date of conversion.

***(H) Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

Financial Accounting Standards Board guidance specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to those valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect market assumptions. The hierarchy gives the highest priority

F-10

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement).

The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

•Level 1—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 1 primarily consists of financial instruments whose value is based on quoted market prices such as exchange-traded instruments and listed equities. The Company's Level 1 assets consisted of investments in a U.S. treasury money market fund and equity securities totaling approximately $42.5 million as of December 31, 2022. The Company’s Level 1 assets consisted of money market funds and short-term investments totaling $181.4 million as of December 31, 2021.

•Level 2—Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly (e.g., quoted prices of similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active). Level 2 includes financial instruments that are valued using models or other valuation methodologies. The Company's Level 2 assets consisted of U.S. treasury bills totaling approximately $84.1 million as of December 31, 2022. The Company had no Level 2 assets or liabilities as of December 31, 2021.

•Level 3—Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Financial instruments are considered Level 3 when the fair values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flows or similar techniques and at least one significant model assumption or input is unobservable. The Company had no Level 3 assets or liabilities as of December 31, 2022 or 2021.

The carrying amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheets for cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate their fair values based on the short-term maturity of these instruments.

***(I) Leases***

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception and recognizes the lease in accordance with ASC 842, Lease Accounting. Operating leases are included in right-of-use ("ROU") assets, current portion, lease liability and long-term lease liability in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. ROU assets represent the right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of the lease payments over the lease term. The Company determines the portion of the lease liability that is current as the difference between the calculated lease liability at the end of the current period and the lease liability that is projected 12 months from the current period.

***(J) Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated over their estimated useful lives of three years using the straight-line method. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed. The Company reviews the recoverability of all long-lived assets, including the related useful life, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a long-lived asset might not be recoverable.

***(K) Research and Development Expenses***

The Company expenses the cost of research and development as incurred. Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including clinical trial costs, manufacturing costs for both clinical and preclinical materials as well as contracted services, license fees, and other external costs. Research and development expenses also include the cost of licensing agreements acquired from third-parties, such as the acquisition of OV350 from AstraZeneca AB. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity is performed or when the goods have been received in accordance with ASC 730, Research and Development.

***(L) Stock-based Compensation***

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation, which establishes accounting for stock-based awards granted to employees for services and requires

F-11

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

companies to expense the estimated fair value of these awards over the requisite service period. The Company estimates the fair value of all awards granted using the Black-Scholes valuation model. Key inputs and assumptions include the expected term of the option, stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, dividend yield, stock price and exercise price. Many of the assumptions require significant judgment and any changes could have an impact in the determination of stock-based compensation expense. The Company elected an accounting policy to record forfeitures as they occur. The Company recognizes employee stock-based compensation expense based on the fair value of the award on the date of the grant. The compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period under the straight-line method.

The Company accounts for option awards granted to nonemployee consultants and directors in accordance with ASC 718. The fair value of the option issued or committed to be issued is used to measure the transaction, as this is more reliable than the fair value of the services received. The fair value is measured at the value of the Company’s common stock award at the earlier of the date that the commitment for performance by the counterparty has been reached or the counterparty’s performance is complete.

***(M) Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires deferred tax assets and liabilities to be recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between financial statement carrying amounts and respective tax bases of existing assets and liabilities, as well as for net operating loss carryforwards and research and development credits. Valuation allowances are provided if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The impact of a change in the tax laws is recorded in the period in which the law is enacted.

***(N) Net (Loss) Income per Share***

Net (loss) income per common share is determined by dividing net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders by the basic and diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding during the period. The Company applies the two-class method to allocate earnings between common stock and participating securities.

Net (loss) income per diluted share attributable to common stockholders adjusts the basic earnings per share attributable to common stockholders and the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the potential dilutive impact of stock options using the treasury-stock method and the potential impact of preferred stock using the if-converted method.

***(O) Retirement Plan***

The Company maintains a 401(k)-retirement plan for its employees that is intended to qualify under Sections 401(a) and 501(a) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“Code”). The Company provides all active employees with a 100% matching contribution equal to 3% of an employee’s eligible deferred compensation and a 50% matching contribution on employee contributions that are between 3% and 5% of an employee’s eligible deferred compensation. These safe harbor contributions vest immediately. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 the Company contributed $339,405 and $438,043, respectively.

***(P) Revenue Recognition***

Under ASC 606, Revenue Recognition, an entity recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration that the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In applying ASC 606, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the promises and performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the performance obligations are satisfied. The Company only applies the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that it will collect the consideration to which it is entitled in exchange for the goods or services transferred to the customer. At contract inception, once the contract is determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, the Company assesses the goods or services promised within each contract, determines those that are performance obligations and assesses whether each promised good or service is distinct. The Company then recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) the performance obligation is satisfied.

Prior to recognizing revenue, the Company makes estimates of the transaction price, including variable consideration that is subject to a constraint. Amounts of variable consideration are included in the transaction price to the

F-12

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur and when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved.

If there are multiple distinct performance obligations, the Company allocates the transaction price to each distinct performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. The standalone selling price is generally determined using expected cost and comparable transactions. Revenue for performance obligations recognized over time is recognized by measuring the progress toward complete satisfaction of the performance obligations using an input measure.

Non-refundable upfront fees allocated to licenses that are not contingent on any future performance and require no consequential continuing involvement by the Company, are recognized as revenue when the license term commences and the licensed data, technology or product is delivered. The Company defers recognition of upfront license fees if the performance obligations are not satisfied.

***(Q) Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

The Company has reviewed recently issued accounting standards and plans to adopt those that are applicable. The Company does not expect the adoption of those standards to have a material impact on its financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

The Company adopts new pronouncements relating to GAAP applicable to the Company as they are issued, which may be in advance of their effective date. Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

***(R) Reclassifications***

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the current period presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported results of operations.

N**OTE 3 – CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND MARKETABLE SECURITIES**

The following tables summarize the fair value of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as well as gross unrealized holding gains and losses as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | Amortized cost | | |  | | | Gross unrealized holding gains | | |  | | | Gross unrealized holding losses | | |  | | | Fair value | | |
| Cash | | | $ | 2,853,042 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 2,853,042 |  |
| Money market funds | | | 42,014,804 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 42,014,804 | |  |
| Marketable securities | | | 84,175,752 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (42,187) | |  |  | | | 84,133,565 | |  |
| Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities | | | $ | 129,043,599 |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | $ | (42,187) |  |  | | | $ | 129,001,411 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | Amortized cost | | |  | | | Gross unrealized holding gains | | |  | | | Gross unrealized holding losses | | |  | | | Fair value | | |
| Cash | | | $ | 6,425,889 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 6,425,889 |  |
| Money market funds | | | 181,371,643 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 181,371,643 | |  |
| Marketable securities | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities | | | $ | 187,797,532 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 187,797,532 |  |

The Company did not hold any securities that were in an unrealized loss position for more than 12 months as of December 31, 2022 and 2021.

There were no material realized gains or losses on available-for-sale securities during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

**NOTE 4 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Property and equipment is summarized as follows:

F-13

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **December 31, 2021** | | |
| Furniture and equipment | | | $ | 1,423,032 |  |  | | | $ | 504,965 |  |
| Leasehold improvements | | | 306,312 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Less accumulated depreciation | | | (581,381) | |  |  | | | (262,208) | |  |
| Total property and equipment, net | | | $ | 1,147,963 |  |  | | | $ | 242,757 |  |

Depreciation expense was $319,173 and $76,871 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 respectively.

Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization, were $222,100 and $164,092 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and are included in other assets. Amortization expense was $193,333 and $160,208 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

**NOTE 5 – LEASES**

During September 2021, the Company entered into a 10-year lease agreement for its corporate headquarters with a term commencing March 10, 2022, for approximately 19,000 square feet of office space at Hudson Commons in New York, NY. The lease provides for monthly rental payments over the lease term. The base rent under the lease is currently $2.3 million per year. Rent payments commenced 10 months following the commencement date of the lease, or January 10, 2023, and continue for 10 years following the rent commencement date. Rent also includes two months of free rent in the sixth and seventh months following the rent commencement date. The Company issued a letter of credit in the amount of $1.9 million in association with the execution of the lease agreement; the letter of credit is characterized as restricted cash on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The Hudson Commons lease has a remaining lease term of 10 years and includes a single renewal option for an additional five years. The Company did not include the renewal option in the lease term when calculating the lease liability as the Company is not reasonably certain that it will exercise the renewal option. The present value of the lease payments is calculated using an incremental borrowing rate of 7.02%. Lease expense is included in general and administrative and research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

ROU asset and lease liabilities related to the Company's operating lease are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | |
| Right-of-use asset | | | $ | 14,922,669 |  |
| Current lease liability | | | 533,946 | |  |
| Long-term lease liability | | | $ | 16,001,725 |  |

The components of operating lease cost for the year ended December 31, 2022 were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | |
| Operating lease cost | | | $ | 1,806,028 |  |
| Variable lease cost | | | — | |  |
| Short-term lease cost | | | — | |  |

Future minimum commitments under the non-cancelable operating lease are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2023 | | | $ | 1,672,886 |  |
| 2024 | | | 2,316,303 | |  |
| 2025 | | | 2,316,303 | |  |
| 2026 | | | 2,316,303 | |  |
| 2027 | | | 2,316,303 | |  |
| Thereafter | | | 12,347,235 | |  |
|  | | | $ | 23,285,333 |  |

F-14

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**NOTE 6 – ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **December 31, 2021** | | |
| Payroll and bonus accrual | | | $ | 3,233,802 |  |  | | | $ | 3,764,666 |  |
| Research and development accrual | | | 395,247 | |  |  | | | 1,795,190 | |  |
| Professional fees accrual | | | 682,664 | |  |  | | | 1,564,955 | |  |
| Other | | | 192,956 | |  |  | | | 546,464 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 4,504,669 |  |  | | | $ | 7,671,275 |  |

**NOTE 7 – STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY AND PREFERRED STOCK**

The Company’s capital structure consists of common stock and Preferred Stock. Pursuant to the Company’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, the Company is authorized to issue up to 125,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock. The Company has designated 10,000 of the 10,000,000 authorized shares of Preferred Stock as non-voting Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series A Preferred Stock”).

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held. The holders of common stock have no preemptive or other subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions with respect to such shares. Subject to preferences that may apply to any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, holders of the common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared on a non-cumulative basis. Shares of Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive dividends at a rate equal to (on an as-if-converted-to-common stock basis), and in the same form and manner as, dividends actually paid on shares of common stock. The common stock is subordinate to all series of Preferred Stock with respect to rights upon liquidation, winding up and dissolution of the Company. The holders of common stock are entitled to liquidation proceeds after all liquidation preferences for the Preferred Stock are satisfied.

In November 2020, the Company entered into a sales agreement (the “2020 ATM agreement”) with Cowen and Company, LLC ("Cowen") under which the Company may offer and sell in “at the market offerings,” from time to time at its sole discretion, shares of its common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to $75.0 million through Cowen acting as sales agent. As of December 31, 2022, the Company has not sold any shares of its common stock under the 2020 ATM agreement.

There were 1,250 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and 2021. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible into 1,000 shares of common stock at any time at the holder’s option. However, the holder will be prohibited, subject to certain exceptions, from converting shares of Series A Preferred Stock into shares of common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than, at the written election of the holder, either 9.99% or 14.99% of the total number of shares of common stock then issued and outstanding, which percentage may be changed at the holder’s election to any other number less than or equal to 19.99% upon 61 days’ notice to the Company; provided, however, that effective 61 days after delivery of such notice, such beneficial ownership limitations shall not be applicable to any holder that beneficially owns either 10.0% or 15.0%, as applicable based on the holder’s initial written election noted above, of the total number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to delivery of such notice. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will receive a payment equal to $0.001 per share of Series A Preferred Stock before any proceeds are distributed to the holders of common stock.

In March 2021, certain of the Company's stockholders elected to convert an aggregate of 2,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned by such holders into an aggregate of 2,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

**Dividends**

No dividends on the common stock shall be declared and paid unless dividends on the Preferred Stock have been declared and paid. Through December 31, 2022, the Company has not declared any dividends.

F-15

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

**NOTE 8 – STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

The Company’s Board of Directors adopted and approved the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2014 Plan”), which authorized the Company to grant shares of common stock in the form of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units. The types of stock-based awards, including share purchase rights amount, terms, and provisions for exercising grants were determined by the Company’s Board of Directors.

The Company's Board of Directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved, the 2017 equity incentive plan (“2017 Plan”), which became effective on May 4, 2017. The initial reserve of shares of common stock under the 2017 Plan was 3,052,059 shares. The 2017 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, stock appreciation rights, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of stock-based awards. Additionally, the 2017 Plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. The Company's employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive awards under the 2017 Plan. Upon the adoption of the 2017 Plan, no further awards will be granted under the 2014 Plan. Pursuant to the terms of the 2017 Plan, on each January 1st, the plan limit shall be increased by the lesser of (x) 5% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of the immediately preceding December 31 and (y) such lesser number as the Board of Directors may determine in its discretion. On January 1, 2021, an additional 3,287,158 shares were reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan. As of December 31, 2021, there were 4,397,067 shares of the Company’s common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan. On January 1, 2022, an additional 1,000,000 shares were reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan. As of December 31, 2022, there were 3,187,069 shares of the Company’s common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan. On January 1, 2023, an additional 3,523,344 shares were reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan.

The Company's Board of Directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved the 2017 employee stock purchase plan (the “2017 ESPP”), which became effective on May 4, 2017. The initial reserve of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2017 ESPP was 279,069 shares. The 2017 ESPP allows employees to purchase common stock of the Company at a 15% discount to the market price on designated purchase dates. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, 76,455 and 60,490 shares were purchased under the 2017 ESPP and the Company recorded expense of $85,319 and $83,787, respectively. The number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 ESPP will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2018 and continuing through and including January 1, 2027, by the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of the Company’s capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, (ii) 550,000 shares or (iii) such lesser number of shares determined by our Board. The Board acted prior to January 1, 2023 to provide that there be no increase in the number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2017 ESPP. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were 416,607 and 493,062 shares of the Company’s common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 ESPP.

Unless specified otherwise in an individual option agreement, stock options granted under the 2014 Plan and 2017 Plan generally have a ten-year term and a four-year graded vesting period. The vesting requirement is generally conditioned upon the grantee’s continued service with the Company during the vesting period. Once vested, all options granted are exercisable from the date of grant until they expire. The option grants are non-transferable. Vested options generally remain exercisable for 90 days subsequent to the termination of the option holder’s service with the Company. In the event of the option holder’s death or disability while employed by or providing service to the Company, the exercisable period extends to 12 months.

Performance-based option awards generally have similar vesting terms, with vesting occurring on the date the performance condition is achieved and expire in accordance with the specific terms of the agreement. At December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were 100,000 and 150,000 performance-based options outstanding and unvested, respectively, that include options to vest upon the achievement of certain research and development milestones.

The fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The inputs for the Black-Scholes option valuation model require significant assumptions made by management and are detailed in the table below. The risk-free interest rates were based on the rate for U.S. Treasury securities at the date of grant with maturity dates approximately equal to the expected life at the grant date. The expected life was based on the simplified method in accordance with the SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. Topic 14D. The expected volatility was estimated based on historical volatility information of peer companies that is publicly available.

F-16

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

All assumptions used to calculate the grant date fair value of nonemployee options are generally consistent with the assumptions used for options granted to employees. In the event the Company terminates any of its consulting agreements, the unvested options underlying the agreements would also be cancelled.

The Company granted zero and 170,000 stock options to nonemployee consultants for services rendered during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. There were 127,459 and 181,250 unvested nonemployee options outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Total expense recognized related to the nonemployee stock options for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was $575,995 and $584,092, respectively. Total unrecognized compensation expenses related to the nonemployee stock options was $626,977 and $67,471 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were no expenses for nonemployee performance-based option awards recognized.

The Company granted 4,575,641 and 1,875,913 stock options to employees during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. There were 6,090,889 and 4,407,308 unvested employee options outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Total expense recognized related to the employee stock options for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was $5.9 million and $4.4 million, respectively. Total unrecognized compensation expense related to employee stock options was $11.5 million and $10.3 million as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized $118,075 and zero in expenses for employee performance-based option awards.

The Company’s stock-based compensation expense was recognized in operating expenses as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Research and development | | | $ | 1,770,599 |  |  | | | $ | 1,679,183 |  |
| General and administrative | | | 4,786,087 | |  |  | | | 3,375,274 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 6,556,686 |  |  | | | $ | 5,054,457 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Stock options | | | $ | 6,471,367 |  |  | | | $ | 4,970,670 |  |
| Employee Stock Purchase Plan | | | 85,319 | |  |  | | | 83,787 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 6,556,686 |  |  | | | $ | 5,054,457 |  |

The fair value of employee options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, was estimated by utilizing the following assumptions:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | | **Weighted Average** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average** | | |
| Volatility | | | 87.16 | | % |  | | | 84.38 | | % |
| Expected term in years | | | 6.07 | | |  | | | 6.03 | | |
| Dividend rate | | | 0.00 | | % |  | | | 0.00 | | % |
| Risk-free interest rate | | | 2.21 | | % |  | | | 0.90 | | % |
| Fair value of option on grant date | | | $ | 2.12 |  |  | | | $ | 2.50 |  |

F-17

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

The fair value of nonemployee options granted and remeasured during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, was estimated by utilizing the following assumptions:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | | **Weighted Average** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average** | | |
| Volatility | | | 0.00 | | % |  | | | 80.43 | | % |
| Expected term in years | | | 0 | | |  | | | 6.23 | | |
| Dividend rate | | | 0.00 | | % |  | | | 0.00 | | % |
| Risk-free interest rate | | | 0.00 | | % |  | | | 1.03 | | % |
| Fair value of option on grant date | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 2.49 |  |

The following table summarizes the number of options outstanding and the weighted average exercise price:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Number of  Shares** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Exercise Price** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years** | | |  | | | **Aggregate Intrinsic Value** | | |
| Options outstanding December 31, 2020 | | | 10,403,420 | |  |  | | | $ | 5.26 |  |  | | | 7.59 | | |  | | | $ | 652,438 |  |
| Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2020 | | | 5,395,658 | |  |  | | | $ | 6.45 |  |  | | | 6.13 | | |  | | | $ | 445,599 |  |
| Granted | | | 2,045,913 | |  |  | | | 3.53 | |  |  | | | 9.47 | | |  | | |  | | |
| Exercised | | | (288,525) | |  |  | | | 2.36 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Forfeited or expired | | | (1,384,050) | |  |  | | | 4.08 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Options outstanding December 31, 2021 | | | 10,776,758 | |  |  | | | $ | 4.97 |  |  | | | 6.07 | | |  | | | $ | 2,389,890 |  |
| Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2021 | | | 6,188,200 | |  |  | | | $ | 5.98 |  |  | | | 4.63 | | |  | | | $ | 1,531,907 |  |
| Granted | | | 4,575,641 | |  |  | | | 2.89 | |  |  | | | 9.26 | | |  | | |  | | |
| Exercised | | | (25,518) | |  |  | | | 1.91 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Forfeited or expired | | | (2,365,643) | |  |  | | | 5.56 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Options outstanding December 31, 2022 | | | 12,961,238 | |  |  | | | $ | 4.13 |  |  | | | 7.42 | | |  | | | $ | 62,158 |  |
| Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2022 | | | 6,742,890 | |  |  | | | $ | 5.05 |  |  | | | 6.20 | | |  | | | $ | 61,214 |  |

At December 31, 2022, there was $12.1 million of unamortized share–based compensation expense, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining average vesting period of 2.26 years. At December 31, 2021, there was $10.4 million of unamortized share–based compensation expense, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining average vesting period of 2.61 years.

**NOTE 9 – INCOME TAXES**

At December 31, 2022, the Company has available $153.5 million and $177.1 million of unused net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards for federal and state tax purposes, respectively, that may be applied against future taxable income. The Company also has $163.9 million of unused NOL carryforwards for New York City purposes. The NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in the year 2035 if not utilized prior to that date.

Under Section 382 and Section 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if a corporation undergoes an ownership change, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited. On each of August 10, 2015 and February 22, 2019 the Company experienced an ownership change. The Company anticipates a significant portion of its pre-change NOLs to be limited, but has not yet completed a formal Section 382 analysis.

The Company maintains a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance increased by $10.4 million and decreased by $26.5 million during the years 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase in valuation allowance in 2022 is primarily due to increases in NOL carryforwards and capitalized research and experimentation costs.

F-18

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

The tax effects of temporary differences that gave rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Deferred tax assets/liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net operating loss carryforwards | | | $ | 55,472,573 |  |  | | | $ | 49,086,998 |  |
| Intangible assets | | | 6,332,176 | |  |  | | | 7,121,484 | |  |
| Capitalized research and development costs | | | 4,246,071 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Stock-based compensation | | | 4,384,751 | |  |  | | | 4,663,578 | |  |
| Lease liability | | | 3,544,624 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Research and development tax credits | | | 3,046,253 | |  |  | | | 2,422,331 | |  |
| Accrued compensation | | | — | |  |  | | | (28,243) | |  |
| Charitable contributions | | | — | |  |  | | | 87,672 | |  |
| Depreciation | | | (241,096) | |  |  | | | (51,920) | |  |
| Right-of-use asset | | | (3,198,857) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Other | | | 97,494 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total gross deferred tax assets/liabilities | | | 73,683,989 | |  |  | | | 63,301,900 | |  |
| Valuation allowance | | | (73,683,989) | |  |  | | | (63,301,900) | |  |
| Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. Federal rate to the Company’s effective tax rate is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Federal income tax benefit at statutory rate | | | 21.00 | |  |  | | | 21.00 | |  |
| State income tax, net of federal benefit | | | (0.27) | |  |  | | | 1.05 | |  |
| Permanent items | | | (1.26) | |  |  | | | 0.53 | |  |
| Change in valuation allowance | | | (18.50) | |  |  | | | (21.39) | |  |
| Research and development tax credits | | | 1.28 | |  |  | | | (1.05) | |  |
| Other | | | (2.25) | |  |  | | | 0.93 | |  |
| Effective income tax expense rate | | | 0.00 | | % |  | | | 1.07 | | % |

The Company’s reserves related to taxes are based on a determination of whether and how much of a tax benefit taken by the Company in its tax filings or positions is more likely than not to be realized following resolution of any potential contingencies related to the tax benefit. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits or related interest and penalties accrued. The Company would recognize both accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized benefits in provision for income taxes. The Company’s uncertain tax positions yet to be determined would be related to years that remain subject to examination by relevant tax authorities. Since the Company is in a loss carryforward position, the Company is generally subject to examination by the U.S. federal, state and local income tax authorities for all tax years in which a loss carryforward is available.

**NOTE 10 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**License Agreements**

*Northwestern University License Agreement*

In December 2016, the Company entered into a license agreement with Northwestern University ("Northwestern"), pursuant to which Northwestern granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide license to patent rights of certain invention ("Northwestern Patent Rights") which relate to a specific compound and related methods of use for such compound, along with certain know-how related to the practice of the inventions claimed in the Northwestern Patent Rights. The Company is developing OV329 under this agreement.

F-19

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Under the Northwestern agreement, the Company was granted exclusive rights to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize products utilizing the Northwestern Patent Rights for all uses. The Company has agreed that it will not use the Northwestern Patent Rights to develop any products for the treatment of cancer, but Northwestern may not grant rights in the technology to others for use in cancer. The Company also has an option, exercisable during the term of the agreement to an exclusive license under certain intellectual property rights covering novel compounds with the same or similar mechanism of action as the primary compound that is the subject of the license agreement. Northwestern has retained the right, on behalf of itself and other non-profit institutions, to use the Northwestern Patent Rights and practice the inventions claimed therein for educational and research purposes and to publish information about the inventions covered by the Northwestern Patent Rights.

Upon entry into the Northwestern agreement, the Company paid an upfront non-creditable one-time license issuance fee of $75,000 and is required to pay an annual license maintenance fee of $20,000, which will be creditable against any royalties payable to Northwestern following first commercial sale of licensed products under the agreement. The Company is responsible for all ongoing costs of filing, prosecuting and maintaining the Northwestern Patent Rights, but also has the right to control such activities using its own patent counsel. In consideration for the rights granted to the Company under the Northwestern agreement, the Company is required to pay to Northwestern up to an aggregate of $5.3 million upon the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones for the first product covered by the Northwestern Patent Rights, and upon commercialization of any such products, will be required to pay to Northwestern a tiered royalty on net sales of such products by the Company, its affiliates or sublicensees, at percentages in the low to mid-single-digits, subject to standard reductions and offsets. The Company’s royalty obligations continue on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of the expiration of the last-to-expire valid claim in a licensed patent covering the applicable product in such country and 10 years following the first commercial sale of such product in such country. If the Company sublicenses a Northwestern Patent Right, it will be obligated to pay to Northwestern a specified percentage of sublicense revenue received by the Company, ranging from the high single digits to the low-teens.

The Northwestern agreement requires that the Company use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize at least one product that is covered by the Northwestern Patent Rights.

Unless earlier terminated, the Northwestern agreement will remain in force until the expiration of the Company’s payment obligations thereunder. The Company has the right to terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice or for an uncured material breach by Northwestern. Northwestern may terminate the agreement for the Company’s uncured material breach or insolvency.

*AstraZeneca AB License Agreement*

On December 30, 2021, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with AstraZeneca AB, for a library of early-stage small molecules targeting the KCC2 transporter, including lead candidate OV350. Upon execution of the agreement, the Company was obligated to pay an upfront cash payment of $5.0 million and issued shares of the Company's common stock in an amount that equaled $7.3 million based on the volume-weighted average price of shares of the Company's common stock for the 30 business days immediately preceding the execution date of the transaction. Since the intangibles acquired in the AstraZeneca license agreement do not have an alternative future use, all costs incurred were treated as research and development expense. The Company recorded a total of $12.3 million as research and development expense related to this agreement during December 2021.

Pursuant to the AstraZeneca license agreement, the Company agreed to potential milestone payments of up to $203.0 million upon the achievement of certain developmental, regulatory and sales milestones. The first payment of $3.0 million is due upon the successful completion of the first Phase 2 clinical study of a licensed product following a positive biomarker readout in a Phase 1 clinical study.

*Gensaic Collaboration and Option Agreement*

In August 2022, the Company entered into a collaboration and option agreement (the "Collaboration Agreement") with Gensaic. The Collaboration Agreement involves the research and development of phage-derived particle ("PDP") products on Gensaic's proprietary platform for certain central nervous system rare disorder targets.

Under the Collaboration Agreement, Gensaic grants the Company an exclusive option to obtain an exclusive license with respect to certain identified lead PDP products, which are exercisable at any time prior to the expiration of the option period. Once a product is identified by the Company that demonstrates sufficient efficacy, the Company may exercise its option with respect to the specific research program for that PDP product.

The Company shall reimburse Gensaic for Gensaic's research costs related to the specific research plan for PDP products identified. The research plan and budget shall be mutually agreed upon by the parties and shall not exceed

F-20

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

$3.0 million in any research year. The Company will record these reimbursement payments as research and development costs in the period the research costs are incurred.

If a product is ultimately commercialized under this agreement, the Company shall make tiered royalty payments to Gensaic in the mid-single to low double-digit range based on the net sales of all licensed PDP products during the royalty term. The Company is also responsible for potential tiered milestone payments of up to $452.0 million based upon the achievement of certain sales milestone events and developmental milestone approvals for three or more products. Gensaic also has the option to become a collaborative partner in the development and commercialization of PDP products in exchange for a fee based on a percentage of the costs incurred by the Company through the date Gensaic exercises its option. The Company would no longer be required to pay Gensaic royalty or milestone payments if Gensaic elects to exercise its option.

The Company may terminate this agreement by providing written notice to Gensaic 90 days in advance of the termination date.

As of December 31, 2022, none of these contingent payments were considered probable.

**Contingencies**

Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines, and penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Legal costs incurred in connection with loss contingencies are expensed as incurred. The Company is not currently involved in any legal matters arising in the normal course of business.

Under the terms of their respective employment agreements, each of the Company's named executive officers is eligible to receive severance payments and benefits upon a termination without “cause” or due to “permanent disability,” or upon “resignation for good reason,” contingent upon the named executive officer’s delivery to the Company of a satisfactory release of claims, and subject to the named executive officer’s compliance with non-competition and non-solicitation restrictive covenants for two years following the termination date.

**NOTE 11 – COLLABORATION AGREEMENTS**

**Angelini Collaboration**

On July 9, 2020, the Company entered into the Angelini License Agreement, pursuant to which the Company granted to Angelini exclusive rights to develop and commercialize OV101, a selective agonist of the GABAA receptor, for the treatment of Angelman syndrome in the European Economic Area as well as Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Russia and Turkey (the “European Territory”).

On March 29, 2021, the Company received a notice of termination of the Angelini License Agreement. Subsequently, Angelini and the Company mutually agreed to waive the six-month termination notice provisions and the Angelini License Agreement terminated effective March 31, 2021. The Company has been released from its performance obligations and will not be entitled to any future milestone payments under the Angelini License Agreement.

The Company evaluated the Angelini License Agreement to determine whether it was a collaborative arrangement for purposes of ASC 808, Collaborative Arrangements. The Company concluded that because Angelini was not the ultimate decision maker or the legal owner of the license, Angelini was not considered an active participant and therefore the Angelini License Agreement was outside of the scope of ASC 808. The Company concluded that Angelini was a customer with regard to the combined license and research and development activities and as such the Angelini License Agreement should be evaluated under ASC 606.

The Company identified the following material promises under the Angelini License Agreement: (1) licensing of intellectual property with respect to OV101; (2) completion of certain ongoing trials; (3) transfer of a specified amount of compound and related information; (4) potential for funding 35% of the cost for Angelini future trials limited to $7.0 million; and (5) completion of the manufacturing process technology transfer.

The Company determined that the $7.0 million represented a potential payment to a customer and was deferred. The transfer of compound and the related information was considered a contingent milestone payment that would be recognized upon acceptance of the milestone by Angelini. The Company further determined that the license and the completion of ongoing trials were distinct from each other, as each had value without the other. As such, for purposes of ASC 606, the Company determined that these two material promises, represented distinct performance obligations.

F-21

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

Pursuant to the Angelini License Agreement and during the year ended December 31, 2020, Angelini made an upfront payment to the Company of $20.0 million. Upon the transfer of the specified amount of compound and related information and acceptance by Angelini, Angelini paid the Company an additional $5.0 million. This performance obligation was determined to be variable consideration which was constrained and not considered part of the upfront transaction price allocation. The Company determined the transaction price was equal to the upfront fee of $20.0 million. The transaction price was allocated based on the standalone selling price of the license and the ongoing trials.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, no revenue was recognized pursuant to the Angelini License Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2021, and effective upon the termination of the Angelini License Agreement, the Company recognized $12.4 million of revenue consisting of $5.4 million of license revenue related to ongoing trials and the $7.0 million related to the potential 35% funding of the cost for Angelini future trials.

**Takeda Collaboration**

On January 6, 2017, the Company entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda under which the Company licensed from Takeda certain exclusive rights to develop and commercialize soticlestat in certain territories.

In March 2021, the Company entered into the RLT Agreement with Takeda, pursuant to which Takeda secured rights to the Company’s 50% global share in soticlestat, and the Company granted to Takeda an exclusive worldwide license under the Company’s relevant intellectual property rights to develop and commercialize the investigational medicine soticlestat for the treatment of developmental and epileptic encephalopathies, including Dravet syndrome and Lennox-Gastaut syndrome.

Under the RLT Agreement, all rights in soticlestat are owned by Takeda or exclusively licensed to Takeda by the Company. Takeda assumed all responsibility for, and costs of, both development and commercialization of soticlestat, and the Company will no longer have any financial obligation to Takeda under the original collaboration agreement, including milestone payments or any future development and commercialization costs. On March 29, 2021 upon the closing of the RLT Agreement, the Company received an upfront payment of $196.0 million and, if soticlestat is successfully developed, will be eligible to receive up to an additional $660.0 million upon Takeda achieving developmental, regulatory and sales milestones. In addition, the Company will be entitled to receive tiered royalties beginning in the low double-digits, and up to 20% on sales of soticlestat if regulatory approval is achieved. Royalties will be payable on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis for any indications that soticlestat is approved for and sold during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and ending on the later to occur of the expiration of patent rights covering the product in such country and a specified anniversary of such first commercial sale.

The Company identified the following material promises under the RLT Agreement: (1) no later than the second business day prior to the closing of the RLT Agreement (the “Closing Date”), the Company and Takeda were required to agree on an estimate of the development expenses that accrued, or would accrue, under the original collaboration agreement as of March 31, 2021; (2) on the Closing Date, the Company was required to (i) provide and transfer to Takeda the materials, information and data relating to the soticlestat program, including clinical trial data and results, as further set forth in the RLT Agreement, (ii) assign to Takeda certain agreements applicable to the soticlestat program, and (iii) assign to Takeda all of its right, title and interest in, to and under all intellectual property rights developed or created pursuant to the original collaboration agreement and owned jointly by the Company and Takeda as of the Closing Date; (3) within 45 days after March 31, 2021, the Company and Takeda were required to provide a written report to the finance officer designated by the other party setting forth a final total of the development expenses that accrued as of March 31, 2021 and, within 10 business days after receipt of such report, the finance officers shall agree on whether a net settlement payment is due from Takeda to the Company or from the Company to Takeda; and (4) within 75 days after the Closing Date, to the extent not provided on the Closing Date, Ovid shall provide to Takeda (i) any materials, information and data relating to the soticlestat program, including clinical trial data and results, as further set forth in the RLT Agreement, (ii) other documents (including all expired agreements and related data developed thereunder) to the extent relating to the soticlestat program that are necessary for the exploitation, development, commercialization and manufacture of soticlestat, as further set forth in the RLT Agreement and (iii) any tangible embodiments of the intellectual property rights controlled by Ovid that are reasonably necessary for, used in or held for use in Takeda’s exploitation of the soticlestat program.

The Company determined the transaction price was equal to the upfront fee of $196.0 million and was associated with all four performance obligations identified above. It is noted that the incremental effort associated with performance obligations three and four is negligible and not material in the context of the RLT Agreement since all of the information was related to the collaboration period for which the Company already had the information readily available. Therefore, since they were not material in the context of the RLT Agreement, the full upfront fee was allocated to the two performance obligations satisfied at closing.

F-22

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

During the year ended December 31, 2022, no expense was recognized pursuant to the RLT Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recognized a credit in research and development expenses of $2.5 million and recognized $0.1 million in general and administrative expenses representing costs which were reimbursed to the Company from Takeda.

**Healx License and Option Agreement**

On February 1, 2022, the Company entered into the Healx License and Option Agreement. Under the terms of the Healx License and Option Agreement, Healx, Ltd. has secured a one-year option to investigate gaboxadol "(OV101") as part of a potential combination therapy for Fragile X syndrome in a Phase 2A clinical trial, as well as a treatment for other indications, for an upfront payment of $0.5 million, and fees to support prosecution and maintenance of the Company's relevant intellectual property rights. At the end of the one-year option period, Healx had the option to secure rights to an exclusive license under the Company's relevant intellectual property rights, in exchange for an additional payment of $2.0 million, development and commercial milestone payments, and low to mid-tier double digit royalties. This option period was extended for an additional three months as of February 1, 2023. If applicable, royalties are payable on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis during the period beginning on the date of the first commercial sale of such product in such country and ending on the later to occur of the expiration of patent rights covering the product in such country and a specified anniversary of such first commercial sale.

Healx will assume all responsibility for, and costs of, both development and commercialization of gaboxadol following the exercise of the option. The Company will retain the option to co-develop and co-commercialize the program with Healx ("Ovid Opt-In Right"), at the end of a positive readout of clinical Phase 2B and would share net profits and losses in lieu of the milestones and royalty payments. If the Ovid-Opt-In Right were exercised, the Company would be required to pay Healx 50% of development costs. The Company does not plan to conduct further trials of gaboxadol. The term of the Healx License and Option Agreement will continue until the later of (a) the expiration of all relevant royalty terms, or in the event that Healx does not exercise its option during the option period defined in the Healx License and Option Agreement ("Option Period"), the expiration of such period, or (b) in the event that Healx does exercise its option during the Option Period, and the Company does not exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right during the period of time we have to opt-in ("Opt-In Period") or the opt-in terms are otherwise terminated, upon the expiration of all payment obligations, or (c) in the event that Healx does exercise the Option during the Option Period, and the Company does exercise the Ovid Opt-In Right during the Opt-In Period, such time as neither Healx nor Ovid is continuing to exploit the gaboxadol.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recorded revenue of $0.5 million associated with the Healx License and Option Agreement.

**Marinus Pharmaceuticals Out-License Agreement**

On March 1, 2022, the Company entered into an exclusive patent license agreement with Marinus ("Marinus License Agreement"). Under the Marinus License Agreement, the Company granted Marinus an exclusive, non-transferable (except as expressly provided therein), royalty-bearing right and license under certain Ovid patents relating to ganaxolone to develop, make, have made, commercialize, promote, distribute, sell, offer for sale and import licensed products in the territory (which consist of the United States, the European Economic Area, United Kingdom and Switzerland) for the treatment of CDKL5 deficiency disorders. Following the date of regulatory approval by the FDA of the first licensed product in the territory which was received on March 18, 2022, Marinus issued, at the Company's option, 123,255 shares of Marinus common stock, par value $0.001 per share, as payment. The Marinus License Agreement also provides for payment of royalties from Marinus to the Company in single digits on net sales of each such licensed product sold.

The Company recorded revenue and an associated investment in equity securities of approximately $0.9 million related to the patent license agreement on March 18, 2022, based on the price of Marinus common stock on March 1, 2022. The Company had unrealized losses on the Marinus common stock of $0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, which were recorded as an unrealized loss on equity securities and reflected in other income (expenses), net in the consolidated statements of operations.

**NOTE 12 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In March 2021, the Company entered into the RLT Agreement with Takeda. For a description of the RLT Agreement, see Note 11.

**NOTE 13 – NET (LOSS) INCOME PER SHARE**

Basic net (loss) income per share is calculated based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, excluding outstanding stock options that have not yet vested. Diluted net income per share is

F-23

[Table of Contents](#ic8bf7db53beb4c14b212060a4f274287_7)

calculated based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus the dilutive impact of weighted-average common equivalent shares outstanding during the period resulting from the assumed exercise of outstanding stock options determined under the treasury stock method and the assumed conversion of preferred stock into common shares determined using the if-converted method. Diluted net loss per share is equivalent to the basic net loss per share due to the exclusion of outstanding stock options and convertible preferred stock because the inclusion of these securities would result in an anti-dilutive effect on per share amounts.

The basic and diluted net (loss) income per common share is presented in conformity with the two-class method required for participating securities and multiple classes of shares. The Company considers its preferred stock to be participating securities.

For any period in which the Company records net income, undistributed earnings allocated to the participating securities are subtracted from net income in determining net income attributable to common stockholders. The undistributed earnings have been allocated based on the participation rights of preferred stock and common shares as if the earnings for the year have been distributed. For periods in which the Company recognizes a net loss, undistributed losses are allocated only to common shares as the participating securities do not contractually participate in the Company’s losses. Basic net (loss) income per share is computed by dividing the net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The following tables summarizes the calculation of basic and diluted net (loss) income per share:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Net (loss) income | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 122,834,584 |  |
| Net income attributable to participating securities | | | — | |  |  | | | (2,997,344) | |  |
| Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 119,837,240 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders | | | $ | (54,169,029) |  |  | | | $ | 119,837,240 |  |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding used in    computing net (loss) income per share - basic | | | 70,424,819 | |  |  | | | 67,479,403 | |  |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding used in    computing net (loss) income per share - diluted | | | 70,424,819 | |  |  | | | 68,067,992 | |  |
| Net (loss) income per share, basic | | | $ | (0.77) |  |  | | | $ | 1.78 |  |
| Net (loss) income per share, diluted | | | $ | (0.77) |  |  | | | $ | 1.76 |  |

The following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computations of diluted weighted-average shares outstanding as they would be anti-dilutive:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **For the Year Ended For the Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| Stock options to purchase common stock | | | 12,961,238 | |  |  | | | 10,776,758 | |  |
| Common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock | | | 1,250,000 | |  |  | | | 1,250,000 | |  |

F-24